

Guidelines for Examination in the EPO

Alphabetical Keyword Index

The alphabetical keyword index is added for the convenience of the reader; it does not form part of the Guidelines.

&

"&" sign (Patent family members; the ~) B-X, 11.3

A

Abandonment of

Abandonment of claims B-III, 3.4

Abandonment of priority claim F-VI, 3.5

Abandonment of subject matter C-IX, 1.3

Time limit; abandonment of subject matter C-IX, 1.3

Withdrawal of amendments/abandonment of subject matter H-III, 2.5

Abbreviations General Part, 2.2

Absence of well-known details F-III, 5.2

Abstract A-III, 10, A-III, 10.1, A-III, 16.2, E-VIII, 2.3.10, F-II, 1, F-II, 2, F-II, 2.2, F-II, 2.7, G-IV, 5.1

Abstract in examination F-II, 2.7

Abstract, definitive content A-III, 10.2, B-X, 7, F-II, 2.2

Checklist F-II, 2.5

Checklist for considering the abstract F-II, An. 1

Conflict between abstract and source document B-VI, 6.3

Conflict with other European applications G-IV, 5.1

Content of a European patent application (other than claims) F-II, 2

Content of the abstract A-III, 10.2, F-II, 2.3

Correction of deficiencies A-III, 16.2

Definitive content F-II, 2.2

Examination of formal requirements A-III, 10

Figure accompanying the abstract A-III, 10.3, F-II, 2.4

General remark A-III, 10.1

Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") E-VIII, 2.3.10

Purpose of the abstract F-II, 2.1

Summaries, extracts or abstracts B-X, 11.5

Title, abstract and figure(s) to be published with the abstract (as indicated on supplemental sheet A) B-X, 7

Transmittal of the abstract to the applicant F-II, 2.6

Accelerated

Accelerated examination E-VII, 3.2

Accelerated processing before the Boards of Appeal E-VII, 5

Accelerated processing of oppositions E-VII, 4

Accelerated prosecution of European patent applications E-VII, 3

Accelerated examination E-VII, 3.2

Accelerated search E-VII, 3.1

Accelerated search E-VII, 3.1

Access to EPO documentation for the national patent offices B-IX, 5

Accorded date of filing still subject to review G-IV, 5.1.2

Account

Account of the search B-X, 3.3

Debit orders for deposit accounts held with the EPO A-II, 1.6

Deposit accounts with the EPO A-X, 4.2

Activity of the Opposition Division D-IV, 2

Adaptation of the description C-V, 4.5

Additional

Additional criteria for admissibility of requests *H-II, 2.7.2*

Additional European searches *B-II, 4.2*

Additional search *D-VI, 5*

Additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.2*

No additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.1*

Refund of additional search fees *C-III, 3.3*

Additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.2*

No additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.1*

Additional searches during examination *C-IV, 7.2*

Adherence to the text of the European patent submitted or approved by the proprietor *D-VI, 2*

Basis for the examination *D-VI, 2.1*

Revocation of the patent *D-VI, 2.2*

Administrative

Administrative fees *A-XI, 2.2*

Administrative structure *D-II, 1*

Admissibility

Admissibility during examination procedure *H-II, 2*

Admissibility during examination procedure before receipt of the search report - Rule 137(1) *H-II, 2.1*

After receipt of the first communication - Rule 137(3) *H-II, 2.3*

After receipt of the search report - Rule 137(2) *H-II, 2.2*

Amendments filed in reply to a Rule 71(3) communication *H-II, 2.5*

At an advanced stage of the proceedings *H-II, 2.4*

Further requests for amendment after approval *H-II, 2.6*

Late-filed requests after summons to oral proceedings in examination *H-II, 2.7*

Rule 137(1) *H-II, 2.1*

Rule 137(2) *H-II, 2.2*

Rule 137(3) *H-II, 2.3*

Admissibility in opposition procedure *H-II, 3*

Amendments in reply to the notice of opposition *H-II, 3.1*

Amendments not related to the grounds of opposition *H-II, 3.2*

Amendments occasioned by national rights *H-II, 3.3*

Insistence on unallowable amendments *H-II, 3.4*

Late-filed requests in opposition proceedings *H-II, 3.5*

Admissibility of amendments *C-V, 4.4*

Admissibility of amendments - general rules *H-II*

Admissibility of amendments - other procedural matters *H-III*

Admissibility of amendments made by the applicant *C-IV, 6*

Admissibility of amendments - general rules *H-II*

Admissibility during examination procedure *H-II, 2*

Admissibility in opposition procedure *H-II, 3*

Amendments directed to unsearched matter - Rule 137(5) *H-II, 6*

Amendments in case of non-unity *H-II, 7*

Amendments required by Rule 62a and/or Rule 63 *H-II, 5*

Introduction *H-II, 1*

Limitation procedure *H-II, 4*

Rule 137(5) *H-II, 6*

Admissibility of amendments - other procedural matters *H-III*

Auxiliary requests *H-III, 3*

Calculation of claims fees *H-III, 5*

Different texts in respect of different Contracting States *H-III, 4*

Introduction *H-III, 1*

Procedure for amendments to documents *H-III, 2*

Admissibility of auxiliary requests *H-III, 3.3.1*

Criteria for admissibility of auxiliary requests *H-III, 3.3.1.1*

Timeliness and structure of auxiliary requests *H-III, 3.3.1.2*

Admissibility of corrections *H-VI, 4.1, H-VI, 5.1*

Correction of errors in decisions and related application and patent documents *H-VI, 5.1*

Corrections of errors in application and patent documents during proceedings *H-VI, 4.1*

Admission of the public to proceedings *E-II, 8.1*

Aesthetic creations *G-II, 3.4*

Agreement

Agreement on secrecy *G-IV, 7.2.2*

Agreement reached on a text

Agreement reached on a text - second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.7.2*

No agreement reached on a text - refusal *C-V, 4.7.3*

Agreement reached on a text - second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.7.2*

No agreement reached on a text - refusal *C-V, 4.7.3*

Allocation of

Allocation of duties and appointment of members of the Opposition Division *D-II, 3*

Allocation of individual duties *D-II, 7*

Allocation of tasks to members *D-II, 5*

Allocation of the application *C-II, 2*

Allowability of

Allowability of amendments

Allowability of amendments - Art. 123(2) and (3) *H-IV*

Allowability of amendments - examples *H-V*

Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(2) *H-IV, 2*

Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(3) *H-IV, 3*

Allowability of amendments - Art. 123(2) and (3) *H-IV*

Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(2) *H-IV, 2*

Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(3) *H-IV, 3*

Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements *H-IV, 4*

Introduction *H-IV, 1*

Allowability of amendments - examples *H-V*

Amendments derived from drawings *H-V, 6*

Amendments in claims *H-V, 3*

Amendments in the description *H-V, 2*

Amendments to drawings *H-V, 5*

Changes in claim category *H-V, 7*

Changes in the title *H-V, 8*

Disclaimers not disclosed in the application as originally filed *H-V, 4*

Introduction *H-V, 1*

Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(2) *H-IV, 2*

Assessment of "added subject-matter" - examples *H-IV, 2.5*

Basic principle *H-IV, 2.1*

Content of the application as "originally" filed - general rules *H-IV, 2.3*

Content of the application as "originally" filed - special applications *H-IV, 2.4*

Examples *H-IV, 2.5*

Field of application of Art. 123(2) *H-IV, 2.2*

General rules *H-IV, 2.3*

Special applications *H-IV, 2.4*

Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(3) *H-IV, 3*

Assessment of impermissible extension of the protection conferred *H-IV, 3.5*

Basic principles *H-IV, 3.1*

Conflicts between Art. 123(2) and Art. 123(3) *H-IV, 3.6*

Conflicts between Art. 123(3) and other requirements of the EPC *H-IV, 3.7*

Field of application *H-IV, 3.2*

Protection conferred by the patent as granted *H-IV, 3.3*

Version of the granted patent to be considered *H-IV, 3.4*

Allowability of corrections *H-VI, 4.2, H-VI, 5.2*

Correction of description, claims and drawings *H-VI, 4.2.1*

Correction of errors in decisions and related application and patent documents *H-VI, 5.2*

Corrections of errors in application and patent documents during proceedings *H-VI, 4.2*

Missing parts of description and missing drawings filed as corrections under Rule 139 *H-VI, 4.2.2*

Amended

- Amended claims *F-V, 12*
 - Amended claims or missing parts (Rule 56) *B-III, 3.3*
 - No amended claims filed with the appeal *E-X, 7.4.1*
- Amended claims or missing parts (Rule 56) *B-III, 3.3*
 - General considerations *B-III, 3.3.1*
 - Specific rules applicable to Euro-PCT applications *B-III, 3.3.2*
- Amended main/single request filed with the appeal *E-X, 7.4.2*

Amendment

- Admissibility of amendments *C-V, 4.4*
- Admissibility of amendments - general rules *H-II*
- Admissibility of amendments - other procedural matters *H-III*
- Admissibility of amendments made by the applicant *C-IV, 6*
- Allowability of amendments - Art. 123(2) and (3) *H-IV*
- Allowability of amendments - examples *H-V*
- Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(2) *H-IV, 2*
- Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(3) *H-IV, 3*
- Amendment by submitting missing documents or by filing replacement pages *H-III, 2.2*
- Amendment of application *A-V, A-V, 2*
 - Communicating the formalities report *A-V, 1*
 - Communicating the formalities report; amendment of application; correction of errors *A-V*
 - Correction of errors in documents filed with the EPO *A-V, 3*
 - Examination of amendments as to formalities *A-V, 2.2*
 - Filing of amendments *A-V, 2.1*
- Amendments and corrections *H, H-II, 2.6*
 - Admissibility of amendments - general rules *H-II*
 - Admissibility of amendments - other procedural matters *H-III*
 - Allowability of amendments - Art. 123(2) and (3) *H-IV*
 - Allowability of amendments - examples *H-V*
 - Art. 123(2) and (3) *H-IV*
 - Correction of errors *H-VI*
 - Examples *H-V*
 - General rules *H-II*
 - Other procedural matters *H-III*
 - Right to amend *H-I*
- Amendments derived from drawings *H-V, 6*
- Amendments directed to unsearched matter - Rule 137(5) *H-II, 6*
 - Rule 62a and/or Rule 63 cases *H-II, 6.1*
 - Subject-matter taken from the description *H-II, 6.2*
- Amendments filed in reply to a Rule 71(3) communication *H-II, 2.5*
 - Amendments filed in reply to Rule 71(3) invitation admitted *H-II, 2.5.2*
 - Amendments filed in reply to Rule 71(3) invitation rejected *H-II, 2.5.3*
 - Criteria for admitting such amendments *H-II, 2.5.1*
 - Exceptional case where amendments must be admitted *H-II, 2.5.4*
 - Rule 137(4) applies to amendments filed at this stage *H-II, 2.5.5*
- Amendments filed in reply to Rule 71(3) invitation admitted *H-II, 2.5.2*
- Amendments filed in reply to Rule 71(3) invitation rejected *H-II, 2.5.3*
- Amendments in case of non-unity *H-II, 7*
 - Euro-PCT cases *H-II, 7.4*
 - Not restricted to single invention or claims amended *H-II, 7.3*
 - Restriction to a single, searched invention *H-II, 7.1*
 - Restriction to unsearched subject-matter *H-II, 7.2*
- Amendments in claims *H-V, 3*
 - Broadening of claims *H-V, 3.4*
 - Deletion of part of the claimed subject-matter *H-V, 3.3*
 - Disclosed disclaimer *H-V, 3.5*
 - Inclusion of additional features *H-V, 3.2*
 - Replacement or removal of a feature from a claim *H-V, 3.1*
- Amendments in reply to the notice of opposition *H-II, 3.1*
- Amendments in the description *H-V, 2*
 - Alteration, excision or addition of text in the description *H-V, 2.6*

- Clarification of a technical effect *H-V, 2.1*
- Introduction of further examples and new effects *H-V, 2.2*
- Reference document *H-V, 2.5*
- Revision of stated technical problem *H-V, 2.4*
- Supplementary technical information *H-V, 2.3*
- Amendments made by the applicant of his own volition *C-III, 2*
 - Amendments made in response to the search opinion *C-III, 2.1*
 - Amendments made in response to the WO-ISA, IPER or supplementary international search report *C-III, 2.2*
- Amendments made by the EPO at the request of a party *H-III, 2.4*
- Amendments made in response to the search opinion *C-III, 2.1*
- Amendments made in response to the WO-ISA, IPER or supplementary international search report *C-III, 2.2*
- Amendments not admitted and/or not allowable, examination resumed *C-V, 4.7*
 - Agreement reached on a text - second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.7.2*
 - Communications/oral proceedings after resumption *C-V, 4.7.1*
 - No agreement reached on a text - refusal *C-V, 4.7.3*
 - Refusal *C-V, 4.7.3*
 - Second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.7.2*
- Amendments not related to the grounds of opposition *H-II, 3.2*
- Amendments occasioned by national rights *H-II, 3.3*
- Amendments or corrections filed in reply to a Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4*
 - Adaptation of the description *C-V, 4.5*
 - Admissibility of amendments *C-V, 4.4*
 - Amendments not admitted and/or not allowable, examination resumed *C-V, 4.7*
 - Amendments or corrections should be reasoned *C-V, 4.3*
 - Amendments/corrections admitted and allowable - second Rule 71(3) communication sent *C-V, 4.6*
 - Amendments/corrections filed in second Rule 71(3) period *C-V, 4.10*
 - Applicant disapproves of the text proposed for grant *C-V, 4.9*
 - Crediting of fees paid voluntarily *C-V, 4.2*
 - Fees to be paid within the second Rule 71(3) period *C-V, 4.8*
 - No payment of fees or filing of translations necessary *C-V, 4.1*
 - Second Rule 71(3) communication sent *C-V, 4.6*
- Amendments or corrections should be reasoned *C-V, 4.3*
- Amendments required by Rule 62a and/or Rule 63 *H-II, 5*
- Amendments to drawings *A-IX, 10, H-V, 5*
- Amendments using copies *H-III, 2.3*
- Amendments withdrawn or superseded in the Rule 137(4) period *H-III, 2.1.2*
- Amendments/corrections admitted and allowable - second Rule 71(3) communication sent *C-V, 4.6*
 - Applicant rejects amendments proposed by Examining Division in first Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.1*
 - Examining Division proposes amendments in second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.3*
 - Second Rule 71(3) invitation based on higher request initially rejected in first Rule 71(3) invitation *C-V, 4.6.2*
- Amendments/corrections filed in second Rule 71(3) period *C-V, 4.10*
- Anticipation of amendments to claims *B-III, 3.5*
- Applicant rejects amendments proposed by Examining Division in first Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.1*
- Comments and amendments in response to the search opinion *B-XI, 3.3*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements *H-IV, 4*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in examination proceedings *H-IV, 4.2*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in limitation proceedings *H-IV, 4.4*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in opposition proceedings *H-IV, 4.3*
- Criteria for admitting such amendments *H-II, 2.5.1*
- Distinction between allowable and unallowable amendments *D-V, 6.2*
- Earlier filed amendments or comments *E-VIII, 3.3.1*
- Examination of amendments *C-IV, 5*
- Examination of amendments as to formalities *A-V, 2.2*
- Examining Division proposes amendments in second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.3*
- Exceptional case where amendments must be admitted *H-II, 2.5.4*
- Facts, evidence or amendments introduced at a late stage *E-II, 8.6*
- Filing of amendments *A-V, 2.1*
- Indication of amendments and their basis under Rule 137(4) *H-III, 2.1*
- Indication of amendments made in main and/or auxiliary requests in examination proceedings *H-III, 3.1.4*
- Insistence on unallowable amendments *H-II, 3.4*
- Invitation to file comments and amendments *C-III, 4.2*
- Procedure for amendments to documents *H-III, 2*

Rule 137(4) applies to amendments filed at this stage *H-II, 2.5.5*

Use of Rule 137(4) for amendments filed during oral proceedings in examination *E-II, 8.8*

Withdrawal of amendments/abandonment of subject matter *H-III, 2.5*

Amino acid sequences (Applications relating to nucleotide and ~) *A-IV, 5*

Amount

Amount of fee payable *A-X, 6.2.5*

Amount of the fee *A-X, 5.1.2*

Amount paid insufficient *A-III, 11.3.3*

Amount payable *A-III, 11.3.7*

Analysing the parties' arguments *E-IX, 5.2*

Analysis of the application and content of the search opinion *B-XI, 3*

Comments and amendments in response to the search opinion *B-XI, 3.3*

Contribution to the known art *B-XI, 3.5*

EPC requirements *B-XI, 3.6*

Examiner's approach *B-XI, 3.7*

Examiner's dossier *B-XI, 3.1*

Extent of first analysis *B-XI, 3.4*

Making suggestions *B-XI, 3.8*

Positive opinion *B-XI, 3.9*

Reasoned objections *B-XI, 3.2*

Ancillary proceedings *D-II, 4.3*

Animal

Animal varieties

Animal varieties, excluded from patentability *G-II, 5.5.1*

Plant and animal varieties, essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4*

Essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4.2*

Modifying the genetic identity of animals *G-II, 5.3*

Plant and animal varieties, essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4*

Processes for the production of animals *G-II, 5.4, G-II, 5.4.2*

Anticipation of amendments to claims *B-III, 3.5*

"Apparatus for ...", "Method for ...", etc. *F-IV, 4.13*

Appeal *E-X*

Accelerated processing before the Boards of Appeal *E-VII, 5*

Amended main/single request filed with the appeal *E-X, 7.4.2*

Appeal against the fixing of costs by the Opposition Division *D-IX, 2.2*

Appeal, interlocutory revision *E-X, 1, E-X, 7.3*

Appeal, surrender or lapse of the patent *E-X, 2*

Appeal, time limit and form of appeal *E-X, 6*

Appeals after surrender or lapse of the patent *E-X, 2*

Appeals against the apportionment of costs *E-X, 3*

Appeals against the decision of the Opposition Division on the fixing of costs *E-X, 4*

Binding nature of decisions on appeals *E-IX, 7*

Fees for limitation/revocation, opposition, appeal, petition for review *A-X, 5.2.6*

Interlocutory revision *E-X, 7*

Main and auxiliary requests filed with the appeal *E-X, 7.4.3*

No amended claims filed with the appeal *E-X, 7.4.1*

Persons entitled to appeal *E-X, 5*

Persons entitled to appeal and to be parties to appeal proceedings *E-X, 5*

Reduction of the appeal fee *A-X, 9.2.5*

Reimbursement of appeal fees *E-X, 7.3*

Remittal to the Board of Appeal *E-X, 7.2*

Remittal to the Division after appeal *E-X, 9*

Rules of Procedure for the departments of second instance *E-X, 8*

Stay of proceedings when a referral to the Enlarged Board of Appeal is pending *E-VI, 3*
Suspensive effect *E-X, 1*
Time limit and form of appeal *E-X, 6*

Appearance before the national court *E-XI, 5.6*

Applicant

Admissibility of amendments made by the applicant *C-IV, 6*
Amendments made by the applicant of his own volition *C-III, 2*
Applicant disapproves of the text proposed for grant *C-V, 4.9*
Applicant does not approve the text proposed for grant *H-III, 3.3.5*
Applicant is not the inventor *A-III, 5.4*
Applicant rejects amendments proposed by Examining Division in first Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.1*
Applicant, re-establishment of rights *A-III, 6.6, A-IV, 1.1.1.5, F-VI, 3.6*
Arguments and evidence submitted by the applicant *G-VII, 11*
Death or legal incapacity of the applicant *E-VI, 1.1*
Different applicants *A-II, 2*
Documents cited or supplied by the applicant *B-IV, 1.3*
Further communication with the applicant *C-VIII, 5*
Information concerning the applicant *A-II, 4.1.2*
Information on the applicant *A-III, 4.2.1*
Joint applicants *A-II, 2*
Transmittal of the abstract to the applicant *F-II, 2.6*

Application

Accelerated prosecution of European patent applications *E-VII, 3*
Additional fee (if application documents comprise more than thirty-five pages) *A-III, 13.2*
Admissible languages; time limit for filing the translation of the application *A-VII, 1.1*
Allocation of the application *C-II, 2*
Amendment of application *A-V, A-V, 2*
Analysis of the application *B-IV, 1.1*
Analysis of the application and content of the search opinion *B-XI, 3*
Application deemed to be withdrawn *A-III, 11.3.4*
Application deemed withdrawn *C-V, 3*
Application documents
 Additional fee (if application documents comprise more than thirty-five pages) *A-III, 13.2*
 Application documents for the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.3*
 Application documents, deficiencies *A-III, 16.2, A-V, 2.2, B-IV, 1.2*
 Application documents, for international (Euro-PCT) applications *B-III, 3.3.2, E-VIII, 4.3*
 Cases in limitation proceedings where the application documents as filed are no longer available *H-IV, 2.3.6*
 Physical requirements of late-filed application documents *A-III, 3.2.2*
Application documents for the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.3*
Application numbering systems *A-II, 1.8*
 Applications filed before 1 January 2002 *A-II, 1.8.1*
 Applications filed on or after 1 January 2002 *A-II, 1.8.2*
Application of known measures? *G-VII, An., 1*
Application of the ten-day fail-safe arrangement to replenishment of deposit account *A-X, 6.2.2*
Application was filed by reference to a previous application *A-IV, 4.1.2*
Application, entitled persons *A-II, 2*
Applications containing claims filed after the accorded date of filing *B-XI, 2.2*
Applications containing missing parts of description and/or drawings filed under Rule 56 EPC or Rule 20 PCT *B-XI, 2.1*
Applications filed before 1 January 2002 *A-II, 1.8.1*
Applications filed by reference to an earlier application *H-IV, 2.4.1*
Applications filed on or after 1 January 2002 *A-II, 1.8.2*
Applications for which a supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.1*
Applications for which no supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.2*
Applications giving rise to a right of priority *A-III, 6.2*
Applications relating to biological material *A-IV, 4*
 Availability of deposited biological material to expert only *A-IV, 4.3*
 Biological material; deposit thereof *A-IV, 4.1*
 Deposit thereof *A-IV, 4.1*

Missing information; notification A-IV, 4.2
Notification A-IV, 4.2
Applications relating to nucleotide and amino acid sequences A-IV, 5
Sequence information filed under Rule 56 A-IV, 5.1
Sequence listings of an application filed by reference to a previously filed application A-IV, 5.2
Applications resulting from a decision under Art. 61 C-IX, 2, H-IV, 2.4.3
Entitlement for certain designated States only C-IX, 2.4
General remarks C-IX, 2.1
Original application no longer pending C-IX, 2.2
Partial entitlement C-IX, 2.3
Applications to which Rule 62a applies which also lack unity B-VIII, 4.5
Applications to which Rule 63 applies which also lack unity B-VIII, 3.4
Applications under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) E-VIII
Communication according to Rule 161 E-VIII, 3
EPO as designated or elected Office E-VIII, 2
Examination procedure E-VIII, 4
General remarks E-VIII, 1
Applications where a reservation has been entered in accordance with Art. 167(2)(a) EPC 1973 C-IX, 3
Art. 61 applications A-IV, 2, A-VII, 1.3
Cases in limitation proceedings where the application documents as filed are no longer available H-IV, 2.3.6
Certified copy of the previous application (priority document) F-VI, 3.3
Claims fees payable on filing the European patent application A-X, 7.3.1
Classification of the patent application B-X, 5
Communicating the formalities report; amendment of application; correction of errors A-V
Conflict with other European applications G-IV, 5
Conflicting applications B-VI, 4
Content of a European patent application (other than claims) F-II
Content of the application as "originally" filed - general rules H-IV, 2.3
Content of the application as "originally" filed - special applications H-IV, 2.4
Conversion into a national application A-IV, 6
Copy of the international application E-VIII, 2.1.2
Copy of the previous application (priority document) A-III, 6.7
Correction of errors in decisions and related application and patent documents H-VI, 5
Corrections of errors in application and patent documents during proceedings H-VI, 4
Date of filing of a divisional application; claiming priority A-IV, 1.2
Disclaimers not disclosed in the application as originally filed H-V, 4
Divisional applications C-IX, 1, E-VIII, 2.4.1, H-IV, 2.4.2
Documents cited in the application B-X, 9.2.7
Documents filed after filing the European patent application A-VIII, 3.1
Documents forming part of the European patent application A-VIII, 3.2
Documents making up a European patent application A-VII, 4.1, A-VIII, 2.1
Documents making up the application, replacement documents, translations A-III, 3.2
Earlier application must be pending A-IV, 1.1.1.1
Euro-PCT applications C-II, 1.2, F-V, 13, G-IV, 5.2
Euro-PCT applications entering the European phase A-III, 11.2.5, A-III, 11.3.9
European divisional application A-IV, 1
European divisional applications other formalities examination A-IV, 1.7
European divisional applications; Art. 61 applications A-VII, 1.3
European patent application F
European patent applications filed before 1 April 2009 A-III, 11.3
European patent applications filed on or after 1 April 2009 A-III, 11.2
Examination of a divisional application C-IX, 1.4
Excision of other inventions; filing divisional applications C-III, 3.2
Extension of European patent applications and patents to States not party to the EPC A-III, 12
Field of application H-IV, 3.2
Field of application of Art. 123(2) H-IV, 2.2
File inspection before publication of the application A-XI, 2.5
Filing a divisional application A-IV, 1.3, C-III, 3.2
Filing a new application A-IV, 2.7
Filing of applications and examination on filing A-II
Filing of applications by delivery by hand or by post A-II, 1.1
Filing of applications by fax A-II, 1.2

Filing of applications by other means *A-II, 1.4*
Filing of applications in electronic form *A-II, 1.3*
First application *F-VI, 1.4*
Forwarding of applications *A-II, 1.7*
Identification of the patent application and type of search report *B-X, 4*
Industrial application *B-VIII, 1, D-III, 5, F-II, 4.9, G-I, 1, G-II, 5.2, G-III, 1, G-III, 4*
Industrial application vs. exclusion under Art. 52(2) *G-III, 3*
Initial processing and formal examination; copy of the international application; translation *E-VIII, 2.1.2*
Intermediate publication of another European application *F-VI, 2.4.2*
Intermediate publication of the contents of the priority application *F-VI, 2.4.1*
International application *H-IV, 2.4.4*
International applications (Euro-PCT applications) *C-IX, 4*
International applications with supplementary search *F-V, 13.2*
International applications without supplementary search *F-V, 13.1*
Legal remedies for late filing of a divisional application *A-IV, 1.1.1.5*
Limitation of the option to withdraw the European patent application *A-IV, 2.5*
Multiple priorities claimed for different inventions in the application with an intermediate publication of one of the inventions *F-VI, 2.4.3*
Official classification of the application *B-V, 4*
Original application no longer pending *C-IX, 2.2*
Persons entitled to file a divisional application *A-IV, 1.1.2*
Persons entitled to file an application *A-II, 2*
Physical requirements of applications filed by reference to a previously filed application *A-III, 3.2.1*
Physical requirements of late-filed application documents *A-III, 3.2.2*
Potentially conflicting European and international applications *B-VI, 4.1*
Preclassification (routing) and official classification of European patent applications *B-V*
Prosecution of the application by a third party *A-IV, 2.6*
Provisions of Chapter A-II ("Filing of applications and examination on filing") *E-VIII, 2.2*
Provisions of Chapter A-VI ("Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division") *E-VIII, 2.5*
Publication of application *A-VI, 1*
Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division *A-VI*
Publication of bibliographic data before publication of the application *A-XI, 2.6*
Publication of the international application *E-VIII, 2.5.1*
Reduction and refunds of fees in respect of international (PCT) applications *E-VIII, 2.6*
Reduction of the fees for the international search and international preliminary examination of an international application *A-X, 9.3.3*
Reference to a previously filed application *A-II, 4.1.3.1*
Refusal of the earlier application *A-IV, 2.8*
Search for conflicting European applications *C-IV, 7.1*
Search, publication and request for examination of divisional applications *A-IV, 1.8*
Searches on national applications *B-II, 4.6*
Second- and subsequent-generation divisional applications *A-IV, 1.1.1.4*
Sequence listings of an application filed by reference to a previously filed application *A-IV, 5.2*
Situation in which it has to be checked whether the application from which priority is actually claimed is the "first application" in the sense of Art. 87(1) *F-VI, 2.4.4*
Special applications *C-IX, H-IV, 2.4*
Specific rules applicable to Euro-PCT applications *B-III, 3.3.2*
Subject-matter to be excluded is disclosed in the application as originally filed *H-V, 4.2*
Subject-matter to be excluded is not disclosed in the application as originally filed (so-called undisclosed disclaimers) *H-V, 4.1*
Subsequent application considered as first application *F-VI, 1.4.1*
Substantive examination of a Euro-PCT application accompanied by an IPER *E-VIII, 4.3*
Survey of the processing of applications and patents at the EPO *General Part, 5*
Time limit for filing the translation of the application *A-VII, 1.1*
Transfer of the European patent application *E-XII, 1*
Translation of the application *A-III, 14*
Translation of the previous application *A-III, 6.8, F-VI, 3.4*
Unpublished patent applications *B-IX, 2.2*
When may a divisional application be filed? *A-IV, 1.1.1*
Where and how applications may be filed *A-II, 1*
Where and how to file a divisional application? *A-IV, 1.3.1*

Withdrawal of application or designation *E-VII, 6.1*

Arbitrary choice (Predictable disadvantage; non-functional modification; ~) *G-VII, 10.1*

Areas of technology searched *B-X, 6*

Arguments and evidence submitted by the applicant *G-VII, 11*

Arrangement of claims *F-IV, 3.5*

Arranging an interview (Request for an interview; ~) *C-VII, 2.1*

Arrows *A-IX, 7.5.2*

Art. 123(2) and (3) *H-IV*

Allowability of amendments - Art. 123(2) and (3) *H-IV*

Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(2) *H-IV, 2*

Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(3) *H-IV, 3*

Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements *H-IV, 4*

Introduction *H-IV, 1*

Art. 124 and the utilisation scheme *B-XI, 9*

Art. 54(3) and (4) EPC 1973 in opposition proceedings *H-III, 4.2.1*

Art. 61 applications *A-IV, 2, A-VII, 1.3*

European divisional applications; Art. 61 applications *A-VII, 1.3*

Filing a new application *A-IV, 2.7*

General *A-IV, 2.1*

Interruption of time limits *A-IV, 2.4*

Limitation of the option to withdraw the European patent application *A-IV, 2.5*

Partial transfer of right by virtue of a final decision *A-IV, 2.9*

Prosecution of the application by a third party *A-IV, 2.6*

Refusal of the earlier application *A-IV, 2.8*

Resumption of the proceedings for grant *A-IV, 2.3*

Staying the proceedings for grant *A-IV, 2.2*

Art. 83 vs. Art. 123(2) *F-III, 2*

Art. 84 *H-IV, 4.4.1*

Claims (Art. 84 and formal requirements) *F-IV*

Asking for evidence *E-III, 4.4*

Assessment

Assessment and possible review of the unity requirement *B-VII, 1.4*

Assessment of impermissible extension of the protection conferred *H-IV, 3.5*

At an advanced stage of the proceedings *H-II, 2.4*

At least one communication in examination *E-VIII, 4.1*

Authentic text *A-VII, 6*

Conformity of translation with the original text *A-VII, 6.2*

General remark *A-VII, 6.1*

Authentication and dates *B-X, 10*

Authorisations *A-IV, 1.6, A-VIII, 1.1, A-VIII, 1.5*

Checking the identity and authorisations of participants at oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.1*

Authoritative text of documents *E-IX, 3*

Authorities (Taking of evidence by courts or ~ of the Contracting States) *E-III, 3*

Automatic debiting procedure *A-X, 4.3*

Auxiliary requests *H-III, 3*

Admissibility of auxiliary requests *H-III, 3.3.1*

Auxiliary requests in examination proceedings *H-III, 3.3*

Admissibility of auxiliary requests *H-III, 3.3.1*

Applicant does not approve the text proposed for grant *H-III, 3.3.5*

Complete text for auxiliary request available *H-III, 3.3.4*

Complete text for auxiliary request not yet available *H-III, 3.3.3*

Indication of amendments made in main and/or auxiliary requests in examination proceedings *H-III, 3.1.4*

Preparing the decision *H-III, 3.3.2*

Auxiliary requests in limitation proceedings *H-III, 3.5*

General principles *H-III, 3.5.1*

Oral proceedings *H-III, 3.5.3*

Written procedure *H-III, 3.5.2*

Auxiliary requests in opposition proceedings *H-III, 3.4*

Oral proceedings *H-III, 3.4.2*

Written procedure *H-III, 3.4.1*

Auxiliary requests in the search phase *H-III, 3.2*

Criteria for admissibility of auxiliary requests *H-III, 3.3.1.1*

General principles *H-III, 3.1*

Indication of amendments made in main and/or auxiliary requests in examination proceedings *H-III, 3.1.4*

Main and auxiliary requests *E-IX, 5.3*

Main and auxiliary requests filed with the appeal *E-X, 7.4.3*

Neither main nor auxiliary requests allowable *H-III, 3.1.3*

Timeliness and structure of auxiliary requests *H-III, 3.3.1.2*

Availability of deposited biological material to expert only *A-IV, 4.3*

B

Background art *F-II, 4.3*

Format of background art citations *F-II, 4.3.1*

Basic

Basic principle *A-X, 6.1, D-VII, 1.1, D-VII, 3.1, H-IV, 2.1, H-IV, 3.1*

Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(2) *H-IV, 2.1*

Allowability of amendments under Art. 123(3) *H-IV, 3.1*

Payment in due time *A-X, 6.1*

Sequence of proceedings *D-VII, 1.1*

Basic requirements *G-I, 1*

Basis

Basis for substantive examination *E-VIII, 4.3.2*

Basis for the examination *D-VI, 2.1, D-X, 4.2*

Adherence to the text of the European patent submitted or approved by the proprietor *D-VI, 2.1*

Substantive examination (limitation) *D-X, 4.2*

Basis for the search *B-III, 3.1*

Basis of decisions *E-IX, 1*

Examples *E-IX, 1.2*

General remarks *E-IX, 1.1*

Basis of the search opinion *B-XI, 2*

Applications containing claims filed after the accorded date of filing *B-XI, 2.2*

Applications containing missing parts of description and/or drawings filed under Rule 56 EPC or Rule 20

PCT *B-XI, 2.1*

Basis of this ground for opposition *D-V, 6.1*

Beginning of the examination of the opposition *D-V, 1*

Bibliographic elements *B-X, 9.1.1***Binding nature of decisions on appeals** *E-IX, 7***Biological**

Biological material *A-III, 1.2, A-IV, 4.1.1, A-IV, 4.2, B-IV, 1.2, F-III, 6.1, F-III, 6.3, G-II, 5.2*

Applications relating to biological material *A-IV, 4*

Availability of deposited biological material to expert only *A-IV, 4.3*

Biological material; deposit thereof *A-IV, 4.1*

Deposit of biological material *F-III, 6.3*

Inventions relating to biological material *F-III, 6*

New deposit of biological material *A-IV, 4.1.1*

Public availability of biological material *F-III, 6.2*

Biological material; deposit thereof *A-IV, 4.1*

Application was filed by reference to a previous application *A-IV, 4.1.2*

New deposit of biological material *A-IV, 4.1.1*

Biological processes *G-II, 5.4*

Essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4.2*

Plant and animal varieties, essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4*

Biotechnological inventions

Exclusions and exceptions for biotechnological inventions *G-II, 5*

Patentable biotechnological inventions *G-II, 5.2*

Boards of Appeal

Accelerated processing before the Boards of Appeal *E-VII, 5*

Boards of Appeal, members *A-XI, 2.1*

Bonus effect (Unexpected technical effect; ~) *G-VII, 10.2***Broad claims** *B-III, 3.6, F-IV, 4.23***Broadening of claims** *H-V, 3.4***Burden of proof** *G-IV, 7.5.3*

Burden of proof as regards the possibility of performing and repeating the invention *F-III, 4*

Burden of proof other "print equivalent" publications *G-IV, 7.5.3.2*

Non-traditional publications *G-IV, 7.5.3.3*

Technical journals *G-IV, 7.5.3.1*

C

Calculation of

Calculation of claims fees *H-III, 5*

Calculation of time limits *E-VII, 1.4*

Case

Cases in limitation proceedings where the application documents as filed are no longer available *H-IV, 2.3.6*

Cases in which the proceedings may be interrupted *E-VI, 1.1*

Cases of loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9.1*

Cases of oral description *G-IV, 7.3.1*

Matters to be determined by the Opposition Division in cases of oral description *G-IV, 7.3.3*

Cases of partially insufficient disclosure *F-III, 5*

Absence of well-known details *F-III, 5.2*

Difficulties in performing the invention *F-III, 5.3*

Only variants of the invention are incapable of being performed *F-III, 5.1*

Cases under Rule 62a where claims fees are not paid *B-VIII, 4.4*

Categories *F-II, 7.1, F-IV, 3.1*

Categories of documents (X, Y, P, A, D, etc.) *B-X, 9.2*

Documents cited for other reasons *B-X, 9.2.8*

Documents cited in the application *B-X, 9.2.7*
Documents defining the state of the art and not prejudicing novelty or inventive step *B-X, 9.2.2*
Documents relating to the theory or principle underlying the invention *B-X, 9.2.5*
Documents which refer to a non-written disclosure *B-X, 9.2.3*
Intermediate documents *B-X, 9.2.4*
Particularly relevant documents *B-X, 9.2.1*
Potentially conflicting patent documents *B-X, 9.2.6*
Claims in different categories *G-VII, 13*
Dependent claims; claims in different categories *G-VII, 13*
Different categories *B-III, 3.10*
Kinds of claim *F-IV, 3.1*
Prohibited matter *F-II, 7.1*

Certificate *C-V, 12*

Certificate of exhibition; identification of invention *A-IV, 3.1*
Certificate of translation *A-VII, 7*
Defects in the certificate or the identification *A-IV, 3.2*

Certified

Certified copies *A-XI, 5*
Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European
Patents; issuance of certified copies *A-XI*
Issuance of certified copies *A-XI*
Certified copy of the previous application (priority document) *F-VI, 3.3*

Chairman *D-II, 2.3***Change**

Change of name *E-XII, 4*
Changes in claim category *H-V, 7*
Method claim to product claim *H-V, 7.3*
Method claim to use claim *H-V, 7.4*
Product claim to method claim *H-V, 7.2*
Product claim to use claim *H-V, 7.1*
Changes in the title *H-V, 8*

Changing from one searched invention to another *C-III, 3.4***Characteristics of the search** *B-III*

Opinions of the Search Division *B-III, 1*
Scope of the search *B-III, 2*
Subject of the search *B-III, 3*

Charging of costs *D-IX, 1*

Costs to be taken into consideration *D-IX, 1.3*
Decisions on the apportionment of costs *D-IX, 1.2*
General principle *D-IX, 1.1*
Principle of equity *D-IX, 1.4*

Checking the identity

Checking the identity and authorisations of participants at oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.1*
Checking the identity of the representative *E-II, 11.2.5*

Chemical and mathematical formulae *A-IX, 11.1***Citation of documents corresponding to documents not available or not published in one of the official EPO languages** *B-VI, 6.2***Citing documents not mentioned in the search report** *C-IV, 7.4***Claim** *C-IX, 1.6*

Abandonment of claims *B-III, 3.4*

- Amended claims *F-V, 12*
- Amended claims or missing parts (Rule 56) *B-III, 3.3*
- Amendments in claims *H-V, 3*
- Anticipation of amendments to claims *B-III, 3.5*
- Applications containing claims filed after the accorded date of filing *B-XI, 2.2*
- Arrangement of claims *F-IV, 3.5*
- Broad claims *B-III, 3.6, F-IV, 4.23*
- Broadening of claims *H-V, 3.4*
- Calculation of claims fees *H-III, 5*
- Cases under Rule 62a where claims fees are not paid *B-VIII, 4.4*
- Claims (Art. 84 and formal requirements) *F-IV*
 - Clarity and interpretation of claims *F-IV, 4*
 - Conciseness, number of claims *F-IV, 5*
 - Examples concerning essential features *F-IV, An.*
 - Form and content of claims *F-IV, 2*
 - General *F-IV, 1*
 - Kinds of claim *F-IV, 3*
 - Support in description *F-IV, 6*
- Claims comprising technical and non-technical aspects *G-VII, 5.4*
 - "Requirements specification" in the formulation of the objective technical problem *G-VII, 5.4.1*
- Claims contravening Art. 123(2) or Art. 76(1) *B-VIII, 6*
- Claims fee *A-III, 9, A-III, 16.2, A-IV, 1.4.2, A-X, 5.2.5, C-V, 4.8.1, E-VIII, 2.1.3, E-VIII, 2.3.8*
 - Calculation of claims fees *H-III, 5*
 - Cases under Rule 62a where claims fees are not paid *B-VIII, 4.4*
 - Claims fees due in response to Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 1.4*
 - Claims fees payable before the grant of the European patent *A-X, 7.3.2*
 - Claims fees payable on filing the European patent application *A-X, 7.3.1*
 - Correction of deficiencies *A-III, 16.2*
 - Crediting of claims fees *A-X, 11.2*
 - Due date for specific fees *A-X, 5.2.5*
 - Examination of formal requirements *A-III, 9*
 - Fees *A-IV, 1.4.2*
 - Fees to be paid within the second Rule 71(3) period *C-V, 4.8.1*
 - Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees *E-VIII, 2.1.3*
 - General *E-VIII, 2.1.3*
 - Indication of the purpose of payment in the case of claims fees *A-X, 7.3*
 - Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3.8*
 - Separate crediting of the fee for grant and publishing and claims fees *A-X, 11.3*
- Claims fees due in response to Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 1.4*
- Claims fees payable before the grant of the European patent *A-X, 7.3.2*
- Claims fees payable on filing the European patent application *A-X, 7.3.1*
- Claims filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.3*
- Claims in different categories *G-VII, 13*
- Claims see application documents
 - Claims see application documents, amendments *B-VIII, 6, H-IV, 2.3.3*
 - Claims see application documents, correction *A-V, 3, A-VI, 1.3*
 - Dependent claims see application documents *B-III, 3.7*
- Claims with explicit references to the description or drawings *B-III, 3.2.1*
- Clarity and interpretation of claims *F-IV, 4*
- Clarity of claims *D-V, 5*
- Conciseness, number of claims *F-IV, 5*
- Consistent use of reference signs as between description, claims and drawings *A-IX, 7.5.4*
- Content of a European patent application (other than claims) *F-II*
- Correction of description, claims and drawings *H-VI, 4.2.1*
- Correction of the translations of the claims *H-VI, 5.3*
- Crediting of claims fees *A-X, 11.2*
- Dependent claims *F-V, 9*
- Dependent claims; claims in different categories *G-VII, 13*
- Determination of the invention first mentioned in the claims *F-V, 8.2*
- Different sets of claims *D-X, 10*
- Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees *E-VIII, 2.1.3*
- Form and content of claims *F-IV, 2*

Independent and dependent claims *B-III, 3.7, F-IV, 3.4*
Independent claims containing a reference to another claim or to features from a claim of another category *F-IV, 3.8*
Indication of the purpose of payment in the case of claims fees *A-X, 7.3*
Interpretation of claims *B-III, 3.2*
Late filing of claims *A-III, 15*
Limitation is different for different Contracting States because the claims as granted were different for different Contracting States *D-X, 10.2*
Limitation results in the claims becoming different in different Contracting States *D-X, 10.1*
Method of and means for measuring parameters referred to in claims *F-IV, 4.18*
Missing drawings or parts of the description filed under Rule 56 or claims filed after accordance of a date of filing *C-III, 1*
No amended claims filed with the appeal *E-X, 7.4.1*
Not restricted to single invention or claims amended *H-II, 7.3*
Novelty of "reach-through" claims *G-VI, 9*
Number of independent claims *F-IV, 3.2*
Order of claims *F-IV, 4.24*
"Reach-through" claims *F-III, 9*
Relationship between documents and claims *B-X, 9.3*
Search on dependent claims *B-III, 3.8*
Separate crediting of the fee for grant and publishing and claims fees *A-X, 11.3*
Support for dependent claims *F-IV, 6.6*
Tables in the claims *A-IX, 11.2.2*
Translations of the claims *C-V, 1.3*
Treatment of dependent claims under Rule 62a *B-VIII, 4.6*
Use claims *F-IV, 4.16*

Claim to priority *A-III, 6, A-IV, 1.2, A-IV, 1.2.2, E-VIII, 2.3.5, F-VI, 3*
Abandonment of priority claim *F-VI, 3.5*
Applications giving rise to a right of priority *A-III, 6.2*
Certified copy of the previous application (priority document) *F-VI, 3.3*
Copy of the previous application (priority document) *A-III, 6.7*
Copy of the search results for the priority or priorities *A-III, 6.12*
Date of filing *A-IV, 1.2.1*
Date of filing of a divisional application; claiming priority *A-IV, 1.2, A-IV, 1.2.2*
Declaration of priority *A-III, 6.5, F-VI, 3.2*
Examination of formal requirements *A-III, 6*
Examination of the priority document *A-III, 6.4*
General remarks *A-III, 6.1, F-VI, 3.1*
Loss of right to priority *A-III, 6.10*
Multiple priorities *A-III, 6.3*
Non-entitlement to right to priority *A-III, 6.9*
Notification *A-III, 6.11*
Priority *F-VI, 3*
Priority period *A-III, 6.6*
Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3.5*
Re-establishment of rights in respect of the priority period *F-VI, 3.6*
Translation of the previous application *A-III, 6.8, F-VI, 3.4*

Clarification of

Clarification of a technical effect *H-V, 2.1*
Clarification of inconsistencies *H-IV, 2.3.8*

Clarity *F-IV, 4.1*

Clarity and interpretation of claims *F-IV, 4*
"Apparatus for ...", "Method for ...", etc. *F-IV, 4.13*
Broad claims *F-IV, 4.23*
Clarity *F-IV, 4.1*
"Comprising" vs. "consisting" *F-IV, 4.21*
Definition by reference to use or another entity *F-IV, 4.14*
Essential features *F-IV, 4.5*
Expression "in" *F-IV, 4.15*

Functional definition of a pathological condition *F-IV, 4.22*
General statements, "spirit" of invention *F-IV, 4.4*
Inconsistencies *F-IV, 4.3*
Interpretation *F-IV, 4.2*
Method of and means for measuring parameters referred to in claims *F-IV, 4.18*
Negative limitations (e.g. disclaimers) *F-IV, 4.20*
Optional features *F-IV, 4.9*
Order of claims *F-IV, 4.24*
Parameters *F-IV, 4.11*
Product-by-process claim *F-IV, 4.12*
Reference signs *F-IV, 4.19*
References to the description or drawings *F-IV, 4.17*
Relative terms *F-IV, 4.6*
Result to be achieved *F-IV, 4.10*
Terms like "about" and "approximately" *F-IV, 4.7*
Trademarks *F-IV, 4.8*
Use claims *F-IV, 4.16*
Clarity of claims *D-V, 5*
Sufficiency of disclosure and clarity *F-III, 11*

Classification

Classification in cases of a lack of unity of invention *B-V, 7*
Classification of late-published search reports *B-V, 5*
Classification of the patent application *B-X, 5*
Classification when the scope of the invention is not clear (e.g. a partial search) *B-V, 6*

Cloning human beings *G-II, 5.3*

Closest prior art and its effects on the search *B-IV, 2.5*

Closure of oral proceedings *E-II, 8.11*

Requesting postponement during oral proceedings *E-II, 8.11.1*

Combination

Combination of elements in a claim *B-III, 3.9*
Combination vs. juxtaposition or aggregation *G-VII, 7*

Combining pieces of prior art *G-VII, 6*

Comments and amendments in response to the search opinion *B-XI, 3.3*

Commercial success (Long-felt need; ~) *G-VII, 10.3*

Commissioning of experts *E-III, 1.8*

Decision on the form of the opinion *E-III, 1.8.1*
Objection to an expert *E-III, 1.8.2*
Terms of reference of the expert *E-III, 1.8.3*

Common

Common general knowledge of the skilled person *G-VII, 3.1*
Common provisions *A-VIII*
 Form of documents *A-VIII, 2*
 Representation *A-VIII, 1*
 Signature of documents *A-VIII, 3*
Common representative *A-VIII, 1.3*

Commonly designated States *G-IV, 5.3*

Communicating the formalities report; amendment of application; correction of errors *A-V*

Amendment of application *A-V, 2*
Communicating the formalities report *A-V, 1*
Correction of errors in documents filed with the EPO *A-V, 3*

Communication *A-VI, 2.1, E-I, 1*

After receipt of the first communication - Rule 137(3) *H-II, 2.3*

Agreement reached on a text - second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.7.2*

Amendments filed in reply to a Rule 71(3) communication *H-II, 2.5*

Amendments or corrections filed in reply to a Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4*

Amendments/corrections admitted and allowable - second Rule 71(3) communication sent *C-V, 4.6*

Applicant rejects amendments proposed by Examining Division in first Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.1*

At least one communication in examination *E-VIII, 4.1*

Claims fees due in response to Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 1.4*

Communication according to Rule 161 *E-VIII, 3*

Applications for which a supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.1*

Applications for which no supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.2*

Exceptions where a reply to the Rule 161(1) invitation is not required *E-VIII, 3.3*

Rule 137(4) applies *E-VIII, 3.4*

Communication in the event of deficiencies as described in D-IV, 1.2.1, which, if not remedied, will lead to the opposition being deemed not to have been filed *D-IV, 1.3.1*

Communication in the event of deficiencies as described in D-IV, 1.2.2, which, if not remedied, will lead to rejection of the opposition as inadmissible *D-IV, 1.3.2*

Communication of information contained in files *A-XI*

Certified copies *A-XI, 5*

Communication of information from the files *A-XI, 3*

Consultation of the European Patent Register *A-XI, 4*

General *A-XI, 1*

Inspection of files *A-XI, 2*

Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European Patents; issuance of certified copies *A-XI*

Priority documents issued by the EPO *A-XI, 6*

Communication of information from the files *A-XI, 3*

Communication of observations from one of the parties to the other parties *D-IV, 5.4*

Communication to the EPO as a designated Office *E-VIII, 2.7*

Communication under Rule 71(3) *C-V, 1*

Claims fees due in response to Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 1.4*

Communication under Rule 71(3) other information in the communication under Rule 71(3) *C-V, 1.5*

Further communication under Rule 71(3) *C-V, 6.2*

Grant and publishing fee *C-V, 1.2*

Text for approval *C-V, 1.1*

Translations of the claims *C-V, 1.3*

Communication under Rule 71(3) other information in the communication under Rule 71(3) *C-V, 1.5*

Communications and notifications *E-I*

Communications *E-I, 1*

Notification *E-I, 2*

Communications from the Opposition Division

Communications from the Opposition Division to the proprietor of the patent *D-VI, 4*

Communications from the Opposition Division; reasoned statement *D-VI, 4.1*

Communications from the Opposition Division to the proprietor of the patent *D-VI, 4*

Communications from the Opposition Division; reasoned statement *D-VI, 4.1*

Invitation to file amended documents *D-VI, 4.2*

Reasoned statement *D-VI, 4.1*

Communications from the Opposition Division; reasoned statement *D-VI, 4.1*

Communications/oral proceedings after resumption *C-V, 4.7.1*

Examination for deficiencies in the notice of opposition and communications from the formalities officer arising from this examination *D-IV, 1*

Examiners' communications *D-VI, 3.1*

Examining Division proposes amendments in second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.3*

Extent of the formalities officer's obligation to issue the above communications *D-IV, 1.3.3*

First communication *C-III, 4*

Form of decisions, communications and notices *E-I, 1.3*

Further communication under Rule 71(3) *C-V, 6.2*

Further communication with the applicant *C-VIII, 5*

General remarks *E-I, 1.1*

Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European Patents; issuance of certified copies *A-XI*

Invitation to the proprietor of the patent to submit comments and communication of opposition to the other parties concerned by the formalities officer *D-IV, 5.2*
Issue of communications by the formalities officer as a result of examination for deficiencies *D-IV, 1.3*
Issuing a further communication (no refusal) *C-V, 15.4*
Noting and communication of loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9.2*
Number of communications *E-I, 1.2*
Response filed before first communication in examination *C-II, 3*
Rule 137(4) communication and response thereto *H-III, 2.1.1*
Rule 161 communication issued before 1 April 2010 *E-VIII, 3.3.3*
Second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.7.2*
Second Rule 71(3) communication sent *C-V, 4.6*
Time limits for response to communications from the examiner *C-VI, 1*
Voluntary reply to Rule 161(1) communication *E-VIII, 3.3.4*

Comparative test results *E-VIII, 4.3.1*

Compensation *E-III, 1.10.2*

Competence *E-III, 2.3*

Complete

Complete search despite of lack of unity *B-VII, 2.2*
Complete text for auxiliary request available *H-III, 3.3.4*
Complete text for auxiliary request not yet available *H-III, 3.3.3*

Completeness of the search *B-III, 2.1*

Compliance of amendments with other epc requirements

Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements *H-IV, 4*
 Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in examination proceedings *H-IV, 4.2*
 Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in limitation proceedings *H-IV, 4.4*
 Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in opposition proceedings *H-IV, 4.3*
 General principles *H-IV, 4.1*
Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in limitation proceedings *H-IV, 4.4*
 Art. 84 *H-IV, 4.4.1*
 Examination of the description and/or drawings *H-IV, 4.4.2*
 Points to be disregarded *H-IV, 4.4.3*

Composition *B-IX, 4.1, D-II, 2, E-XI, 3.1, G-II, 4.2*

Chairman *D-II, 2.3*

Composition and duties of the Examining Division *E-XI, 3, E-XI, 3.1*

 Composition *E-XI, 3.1*

 Duties *E-XI, 3.2*

Exceptions to patentability *G-II, 4.2*

Legally qualified examiners *D-II, 2.2*

Non-patent literature arranged for library-type access *B-IX, 4.1*

Opposition Division *D-II, 2*

Substances and compositions *G-II, 4.2*

Technically qualified examiners *D-II, 2.1*

Compound units *F-II, An. 2, 5*

"Comprising" vs. "consisting" *F-IV, 4.21*

Computer

Computer print-out *E-I, 2.1*

Computer programs *F-II, 4.12*

Computer-implemented inventions and business methods *B-VIII, 2.2*

Computers (Programs for ~) *G-II, 3.6*

Concept of "clear allowability" *H-II, 2.7.1*

Conciseness, number of claims *F-IV, 5*

Condition for valid payment *A-X, 7.1.1*

Conduct of

Conduct of an interview or telephone conversation *C-VII, 2.3*

Conduct of oral proceedings *E-II, 8, E-II, 8.2*

Admission of the public to proceedings *E-II, 8.1*

Closure of oral proceedings *E-II, 8.11*

Conduct of oral proceedings *E-II, 8.2*

Discussion of the facts and of the legal position *E-II, 8.9*

Facts, evidence or amendments introduced at a late stage *E-II, 8.6*

Opening of oral proceedings: non-appearance of a party *E-II, 8.3*

Opening of the substantive part of the proceedings *E-II, 8.4*

Right of the other members of the Division to put questions *E-II, 8.10*

Submissions by the parties *E-II, 8.5*

Unity objection raised for the first time in examination oral proceedings *E-II, 8.7*

Use of laptops or other electronic devices during either ex parte or inter partes oral proceedings *E-II, 8.2.1*

Use of Rule 137(4) for amendments filed during oral proceedings in examination *E-II, 8.8*

Confirmation *A-II, 3.1*

Confirmation of early request for examination *C-II, 1.1*

Receipt; confirmation *A-II, 3.1*

Conflict

Conflict between abstract and source document *B-VI, 6.3*

Conflict with national rights of earlier date *G-IV, 6*

Conflict with other European applications *G-IV, 5*

Commonly designated States *G-IV, 5.3*

Double patenting *G-IV, 5.4*

Euro-PCT applications *G-IV, 5.2*

State of the art pursuant to Art. 54(3) *G-IV, 5.1*

Conflicting applications *B-VI, 4*

National earlier rights *B-VI, 4.2*

Potentially conflicting European and international applications *B-VI, 4.1*

Conflicts between Art. 123(2) and Art. 123(3) *H-IV, 3.6*

Conflicts between Art. 123(3) and other requirements of the EPC *H-IV, 3.7*

Conformity of translation with the original text *A-VII, 6.2*

Consequences

Consequences for the Division *E-X, 9.2*

Consequences of non-payment of the designation fee *A-III, 11.2.3, A-III, 11.3.2*

European patent applications filed before 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.3.2*

European patent applications filed on or after 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.2.3*

Conservation of evidence *E-III, 2*

Competence *E-III, 2.3*

Decision on the request and the taking of evidence *E-III, 2.4*

Request for the conservation of evidence *E-III, 2.2*

Requirements *E-III, 2.1*

Taking and conservation of evidence *E-III*

Consideration

Consideration of the contents of the IPER *E-VIII, 4.3.3*

Consideration of time limits *E-IX, 2*

Considerations relating to certain technical fields *B-VIII, 2*

Computer-implemented inventions and business methods *B-VIII, 2.2*

Methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy and diagnostic methods practised on the human or animal body *B-VIII, 2.1*

Consistent use of reference signs as between

Consistent use of reference signs as between description, claims and drawings *A-IX, 7.5.4*

Consistent use of reference signs as between drawings *A-IX, 7.5.5*

Consultation

Consultation of a legally qualified examiner (Enlargement of the Examining Division; ~) *C-VIII, 7*

Consultation of the European Patent Register *A-XI, 4*

Consultation of the Register of European Patents *A-XI*

Certified copies *A-XI, 5*

Communication of information from the files *A-XI, 3*

Consultation of the European Patent Register *A-XI, 4*

General *A-XI, 1*

Inspection of files *A-XI, 2*

Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European Patents; issuance of certified copies *A-XI*

Priority documents issued by the EPO *A-XI, 6*

Consultation with other examiners *B-I, 2.1*

Content *E-IX, 5.1*

Analysis of the application and content of the search opinion *B-XI, 3*

Consideration of the contents of the IPER *E-VIII, 4.3.3*

Content of a European patent application (other than claims) *F-II*

Abstract *F-II, 2*

Checklist for considering the abstract *F-II, An. 1*

Description (formal requirements) *F-II, 4*

Drawings *F-II, 5*

General *F-II, 1*

Prohibited matter *F-II, 7*

Request for grant - the title *F-II, 3*

Sequence listings *F-II, 6*

Title *F-II, 3*

Units recognised in international practice and complying with Rule 49(11) * *F-II, An. 2*

Content of the abstract *A-III, 10.2, F-II, 2.3*

Content of the application as "originally" filed

Content of the application as "originally" filed - general rules *H-IV, 2.3*

Content of the application as "originally" filed - special applications *H-IV, 2.4*

Content of the application as "originally" filed - general rules *H-IV, 2.3*

Cases in limitation proceedings where the application documents as filed are no longer available *H-IV, 2.3.6*

Citation of prior art in the description after the filing date *H-IV, 2.3.7*

Claims filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.3*

Clarification of inconsistencies *H-IV, 2.3.8*

Features described in a document cross-referenced in the description *H-IV, 2.3.1*

Missing parts of the description or missing drawings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.2*

Priority documents *H-IV, 2.3.5*

Sequence listings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.4*

Trademarks *H-IV, 2.3.9*

Content of the application as "originally" filed - special applications *H-IV, 2.4*

Applications filed by reference to an earlier application *H-IV, 2.4.1*

Applications resulting from a decision under Art. 61 *H-IV, 2.4.3*

Divisional applications *H-IV, 2.4.2*

International applications *H-IV, 2.4.4*

Content of the extended European search report (EESR) *B-VIII, 3.3, B-VIII, 4.3*

More than one independent claim per category (Rule 62a) *B-VIII, 4.3*

No meaningful search possible *B-VIII, 3.3*

Content of the notice of opposition *D-III, 6*

Content of the publication *A-VI, 1.3*

Contents of prior-art disclosures *B-VI, 6*

Citation of documents corresponding to documents not available or not published in one of the official EPO languages *B-VI, 6.2*

Conflict between abstract and source document *B-VI, 6.3*

General remark *B-VI, 6.1*

Insufficient prior art disclosures *B-VI, 6.4*

Definitive content *F-II, 2.2*
Form and content *F-II, 5.1*
Form and content of claims *F-IV, 2*
Intermediate publication of the contents of the priority application *F-VI, 2.4.1*

Continuation

Continuation after the opposition has been withdrawn *D-VII, 5.3*
Continuation in the case of surrender or lapse of the patent *D-VII, 5.1*
Continuation of proceedings *D-VII, 4.2*
Continuation of the opposition proceedings in the cases covered by Rule 84 *D-VII, 5*
 Continuation after the opposition has been withdrawn *D-VII, 5.3*
 Continuation in the case of surrender or lapse of the patent *D-VII, 5.1*
 Continuation on the death or legal incapacity of the opponent *D-VII, 5.2*
Continuation on the death or legal incapacity of the opponent *D-VII, 5.2*

Contracting States

Contracting States to the EPC *General Part, 6*
Contracting States, different claims, description and drawings for different States *G-IV, 6*
Designation of Contracting States *A-III, 11, A-IV, 1.3.4*
Different texts in respect of different Contracting States *H-III, 4*
Indication of the Contracting States *A-III, 11.3.6*
Limitation is different for different Contracting States because the claims as granted were different for different Contracting States *D-X, 10.2*
Limitation results in the claims becoming different in different Contracting States *D-X, 10.1*
Taking of evidence by courts or authorities of the Contracting States *E-III, 3*

Contribution to the known art *B-XI, 3.5*

Conventional symbols *A-IX, 9*

Conversion *A-IV, 6*

Conversion fee *A-IV, 6*
Conversion into a national application *A-IV, 6*
Request for conversion *A-IV, 6*
Request for conversion into a national application *A-IV, 6*

Co-operation (Legal ~) *E-III, 3.1*

Copies to be attached to the search report *B-X, 11*

"&" sign *B-X, 11.3*
Electronic version of document cited *B-X, 11.2*
General remarks *B-X, 11.1*
Patent family members; the "&" sign *B-X, 11.3*
Reviews or books *B-X, 11.4*
Summaries, extracts or abstracts *B-X, 11.5*

Copy of the

Copy of the claimed priority *A-II, 5.4.3*
Copy of the international application (Initial processing and formal examination; ~; translation) *E-VIII, 2.1.2*
Copy of the previous application (priority document) *A-III, 6.7*
 Certified copy of the previous application (priority document) *F-VI, 3.3*
Copy of the search results for the priority or priorities *A-III, 6.12, C-II, 5*
 Claim to priority *A-III, 6.12*
 Formal requirements to be met before the Division starts substantive examination *C-II, 5*

Correcting an existing priority claim *A-III, 6.5.2*

Correction *H-II, 2.6*

Admissibility of corrections *H-VI, 4.1, H-VI, 5.1*
Allowability of corrections *H-VI, 4.2, H-VI, 5.2*
Amendments and corrections *H, H-II, 2.6*
Amendments or corrections filed in reply to a Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4*

Amendments or corrections should be reasoned C-V, 4.3
Amendments/corrections admitted and allowable - second Rule 71(3) communication sent C-V, 4.6
Amendments/corrections filed in second Rule 71(3) period C-V, 4.10
Correction of deficiencies A-III, 16
 Period allowed for remedying deficiencies A-III, 16.2
 Procedure formalities officer A-III, 16.1
Correction of description, claims and drawings H-VI, 4.2.1
Correction of errors A-V, H-VI
 Amendment of application A-V, 2
 Communicating the formalities report A-V, 1
 Communicating the formalities report; amendment of application; correction of errors A-V
 Correction of errors in decisions and related application and patent documents H-VI, 5
 Correction of errors in documents filed with the EPO A-V, 3
 Correction of errors in the decision to grant C-V, 7
 Corrections of errors in application and patent documents during proceedings H-VI, 4
 Errors in bibliographic data H-VI, 2
 Errors in publication H-VI, 3
 Introduction H-VI, 1
Correction of errors in decisions and related application and patent documents H-VI, 5
 Admissibility of corrections H-VI, 5.1
 Allowability of corrections H-VI, 5.2
 Correction of the translations of the claims H-VI, 5.3
Correction of errors in documents filed with the EPO A-V, 3
Correction of the translations of the claims H-VI, 5.3
Corrections of errors in application and patent documents during proceedings H-VI, 4
 Admissibility of corrections H-VI, 4.1
 Allowability of corrections H-VI, 4.2
 Examples H-VI, 4.3
Missing parts of description and missing drawings filed as corrections under Rule 139 H-VI, 4.2.2

"Corresponding documents" B-X, 9.1.2

Costs D-IX

Appeal against the fixing of costs by the Opposition Division D-IX, 2.2
Appeals against the apportionment of costs E-X, 3
Appeals against the decision of the Opposition Division on the fixing of costs E-X, 4
Charging of costs D-IX, 1
Costs arising from oral proceedings or taking of evidence E-III, 1.9
Costs of taking evidence E-III, 3.5
Costs to be taken into consideration D-IX, 1.3
Decision concerning the awarding of costs by the Opposition Division D-II, 4.2
Decisions on the apportionment of costs D-IX, 1.2
Enforcement of the fixing of costs D-IX, 3
Fixing of costs by the Opposition Division D-IX, 2.1
Procedure for the fixing of costs D-IX, 2

Could-would approach G-VII, 5.3

Creations (Aesthetic ~) G-II, 3.4

Crediting of

Crediting of claims fees A-X, 11.2
Crediting of fees paid voluntarily C-V, 4.2
Crediting of fees under Rule 71a(5) A-X, 11, C-V, 6.3
 Crediting of claims fees A-X, 11.2
 Crediting of the fee for grant and publishing A-X, 11.1
 Examining Division resumes examination after approval of the text C-V, 6.3
 Fees A-X, 11
 Further processing fee and crediting of fees A-X, 11.4
 Separate crediting of the fee for grant and publishing and claims fees A-X, 11.3
Crediting of the fee for grant and publishing A-X, 11.1
 Separate crediting of the fee for grant and publishing and claims fees A-X, 11.3

Criteria forCriteria for admissibility of auxiliary requests *H-III, 3.3.1.1*Criteria for admitting such amendments *H-II, 2.5.1***Cross-references between prior art documents** *G-IV, 8***Cross-sections** *A-IX, 7.3*Hatching *A-IX, 7.3.2*Sectional diagrams *A-IX, 7.3.1***Currencies** *A-X, 3*

D

Data retrieval, formats and structures *G-II, 3.7.2***Date**Date considered as date on which payment is made *A-X, 4*Automatic debiting procedure *A-X, 4.3*Deposit accounts with the EPO *A-X, 4.2*Payment or transfer to a bank account held by the European Patent Organisation *A-X, 4.1*Date of filing *A-II, 4.1.5, A-IV, 1.2.1, G-VII, 2*Accorded date of filing still subject to review *G-IV, 5.1.2*Applications containing claims filed after the accorded date of filing *B-XI, 2.2*Claims filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.3*Date of filing of a divisional application; claiming priority *A-IV, 1.2*Date of filing or priority date as effective date *G-IV, 3*Date of filing, of a divisional application *A-IV, 1.2.1, A-IV, 1.4.3, A-IV, 2.7, C-IX, 1.1, C-IX, 1.4*Date of filing, re-dating *C-III, 1, H-IV, 2.3.2*Minimum requirements for according a date of filing *A-II, 4.1*Missing drawings or parts of the description filed under Rule 56 or claims filed after accordance of a date of filing *C-III, 1*Missing parts of the description or missing drawings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.2*Sequence listings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.4*State of the art; date of filing *G-VII, 2*Date of filing of a divisional application; claiming priority *A-IV, 1.2*Claiming priority *A-IV, 1.2.2*Date of filing *A-IV, 1.2.1*Date of priority *A-IV, 1.2.1, A-IV, 2.7, C-IX, 1.1, C-IX, 2.1, F-VI, 1.2, G-IV, 3, G-IV, 5.1*Date of publication *A-VI, 1.1*Date of reference for documents cited in the search report; filing and priority date *B-VI, 5*Documents published after the filing date *B-VI, 5.4*Doubts as to the validity of the priority claim; extension of the search *B-VI, 5.3*Extension of the search *B-VI, 5.3*Intermediate documents *B-VI, 5.2*Matters of doubt in the state of the art *B-VI, 5.6*Non-prejudicial disclosures *B-VI, 5.5*Verification of claimed priority date(s) *B-VI, 5.1***Dealing with different texts in examination** *H-III, 4.1***Death or legal incapacity** *E-VI, 1.1*Continuation on the death or legal incapacity of the opponent *D-VII, 5.2***Debiting the deposit account** *A-X, 4.2.3***Decision** *C-VIII, 6, D-VIII, 2, E-IX*Authoritative text of documents *E-IX, 3*Basis of decisions *E-IX, 1*Binding nature of decisions on appeals *E-IX, 7*Consideration of time limits *E-IX, 2*

Correction of errors in decisions and related application and patent documents *H-VI, 5*

Decision according to the state of the file *C-V, 15*

 Decision by means of a standard form *C-V, 15.2*

 Issuing a further communication (no refusal) *C-V, 15.4*

 Issuing a self-contained decision *C-V, 15.3*

 Request for a decision according to the state of the file *C-V, 15.1*

Decision by means of a standard form *C-V, 15.2*

Decision concerning the admissibility of an opposition, the proprietor of the patent being a party *D-IV, 5.5*

Decision concerning the awarding of costs by the Opposition Division *D-II, 4.2*

Decision on a notified loss of rights at the request of the person concerned *D-VIII, 2.3*

Decision on closure of the opposition proceedings *D-VIII, 2.5*

Decision on loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9.3*

Decision on re-establishment of rights *D-VIII, 2.4, E-VII, 2.2.7*

 Other decisions *D-VIII, 2.4*

 Re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2.2.7*

Decision on request for revocation *D-X, 3*

Decision on the documents on the basis of which the patent is to be maintained *D-VI, 7.2.2*

Decision on the file as it stands *E-IX, 4.4*

Decision on the form of the opinion *E-III, 1.8.1*

Decision on the inadmissibility of an opposition or intervention *D-VIII, 2.1*

Decision on the request and the taking of evidence *E-III, 2.4*

Decisions of the Opposition Division *D-VIII, D-VIII, 2*

 Final decisions on an admissible opposition *D-VIII, 1*

 Other decisions *D-VIII, 2*

Decisions on the apportionment of costs *D-IX, 1.2*

Decisions which do not terminate proceedings *D-VIII, 2.2*

Decisions which do not terminate proceedings - interlocutory decisions *E-IX, 6*

Decisions, notification *E-I, 2.1*

Final decisions on an admissible opposition *D-VIII, 1*

Form of decisions, communications and notices *E-I, 1.3*

Guidelines on General Procedural Matters *E-IX*

Information as to means of redress *E-IX, 8*

Interlocutory decisions *E-IX, 6*

Legal status of decisions *D-X, 8*

Notification *E-IX, 9*

Reasoning of decisions *E-IX, 5*

Work within the Examining Division *C-VIII, 6*

Written form of decisions *E-IX, 4*

Declaration of priority *A-III, 6.5, F-VI, 3.2*

Correcting an existing priority claim *A-III, 6.5.2*

Deficiencies in the priority claim and loss of the priority right *A-III, 6.5.3*

Filing a new priority claim *A-III, 6.5.1*

Defects in the certificate or the identification *A-IV, 3.2*

Deficiencies *A-II, 4.1.4, A-III, 5.5*

Communication in the event of deficiencies as described in D-IV, 1.2.1, which, if not remedied, will lead to the opposition being deemed not to have been filed *D-IV, 1.3.1*

Communication in the event of deficiencies as described in D-IV, 1.2.2, which, if not remedied, will lead to rejection of the opposition as inadmissible *D-IV, 1.3.2*

Correction of deficiencies *A-III, 16*

Deficiencies in the priority claim and loss of the priority right *A-III, 6.5.3*

Deficiencies under Rule 77(1) *D-IV, 1.2.2.1*

Deficiencies under Rule 77(2) *D-IV, 1.2.2.2*

Deficiencies which lead to the request being deemed not to have been filed *D-X, 2.1*

Deficiencies which may no longer be remedied in accordance with Rule 77(1) and (2), resulting in the opposition being rejected as inadmissible *D-IV, 1.4.2*

Deficiencies which may no longer be remedied, as a result of which the opposition is deemed not to have been filed *D-IV, 1.4.1*

Deficiencies which, if not remedied, lead to the opposition being deemed not to have been filed *D-IV, 1.2.1*

Deficiencies which, if not remedied, lead to the opposition being rejected as inadmissible *D-IV, 1.2.2*

Deficiencies under Rule 77(1) *D-IV, 1.2.2.1*

Deficiencies under Rule 77(2) *D-IV, 1.2.2.2*

Deficiencies which, if not remedied, lead to the request being rejected as inadmissible *D-X, 2.2*

Examination for deficiencies in the notice of opposition *D-IV, 1.2*

Examination for deficiencies in the notice of opposition and communications from the formalities officer arising from this examination *D-IV, 1*

Examination for deficiencies in the request *D-X, 2*

Formal deficiencies *B-IV, 1.2*

Issue of communications by the formalities officer as a result of examination for deficiencies *D-IV, 1.3*

Period allowed for remedying deficiencies *A-III, 16.2*

Subsequent procedure in the event of deficiencies which may no longer be remedied *D-IV, 1.4*

Defined notice period (Postponement of oral proceedings - ~) *E-II, 7.2*

Definition *B-V, 1*

Definition by reference to use or another entity *F-IV, 4.14*

Definition in terms of function *F-IV, 6.5*

Definition of essential features *F-IV, 4.5.2*

General remarks and definitions *G-II, 5.1, G-IV, 1*

Definitive content *F-II, 2.2*

Delaying of the procedure before the EPO *E-VIII, 2.8*

Deleted *F-II, An. 2, 1.2.1*

Deletion of part of the claimed subject-matter *H-V, 3.3*

Delivery of the decision *E-II, 9*

Department responsible *D-VII, 4.4, D-X, 4.1, E-VI, 1.3*

Interruption *E-VI, 1.3*

Procedure where the proprietor is not entitled *D-VII, 4.4*

Substantive examination (limitation) *D-X, 4.1*

Dependent claims *F-V, 9*

Dependent claims; claims in different categories *G-VII, 13*

Independent and dependent claims *B-III, 3.7, F-IV, 3.4*

Search on dependent claims *B-III, 3.8*

Support for dependent claims *F-IV, 6.6*

Treatment of dependent claims under Rule 62a *B-VIII, 4.6*

Deposit

Application of the ten-day fail-safe arrangement to replenishment of deposit account *A-X, 6.2.2*

Biological material; deposit thereof *A-IV, 4.1*

Debit orders for deposit accounts held with the EPO *A-II, 1.6*

Debiting the deposit account *A-X, 4.2.3*

Deposit accounts with the EPO *A-X, 4.2*

Date of receipt of the debit order; insufficient funds *A-X, 4.2.4*

Debiting the deposit account *A-X, 4.2.3*

General remarks *A-X, 4.2.1*

Inpayments to replenish a deposit account *A-X, 4.2.2*

Insufficient funds *A-X, 4.2.4*

Deposit of biological material *F-III, 6.3*

New deposit of biological material *A-IV, 4.1.1*

Deposit thereof *A-IV, 4.1*

Application was filed by reference to a previous application *A-IV, 4.1.2*

Biological material; deposit thereof *A-IV, 4.1*

New deposit of biological material *A-IV, 4.1.1*

Inpayments to replenish a deposit account *A-X, 4.2.2*

New deposit of biological material *A-IV, 4.1.1*

Derogations from

- Derogations from language requirements *D-III, 4*
- Derogations from the language of the proceedings in oral proceedings *A-VII, 8, E-IV*
 - Exceptions from sections 1 and 2 *E-IV, 3*
 - Language of a Contracting State or other language *E-IV, 2*
 - Language used by employees of the EPO *E-IV, 5*
 - Language used in the minutes *E-IV, 6*
 - Language used in the taking of evidence *E-IV, 4*
 - Use of an official language *E-IV, 1*
- Derogations from the language of the proceedings in written proceedings *A-VII, 2*

Description *A-II, 4.1.3, F-II, 1*

- Adaptation of the description *C-V, 4.5*
- Alteration, excision or addition of text in the description *H-V, 2.6*
- Amendments in the description *H-V, 2*
- Applications containing missing parts of description and/or drawings filed under Rule 56 EPC or Rule 20 PCT *B-XI, 2.1*
- Cases of oral description *G-IV, 7.3.1*
- Citation of prior art in the description after the filing date *H-IV, 2.3.7*
- Claims with explicit references to the description or drawings *B-III, 3.2.1*
- Consistent use of reference signs as between description, claims and drawings *A-IX, 7.5.4*
- Correction of description, claims and drawings *H-VI, 4.2.1*
- Description (formal requirements) *F-II, 4*
 - Background art *F-II, 4.3*
 - Computer programs *F-II, 4.12*
 - General remarks *F-II, 4.1*
 - Industrial application *F-II, 4.9*
 - Irrelevant matter *F-II, 4.4*
 - Manner and order of presentation *F-II, 4.10*
 - Physical values, units *F-II, 4.13*
 - Reference in the description to drawings *F-II, 4.7*
 - Reference signs *F-II, 4.8*
 - Registered trademarks *F-II, 4.14*
 - Rule 42(1)(c) vs. Art. 52(1) *F-II, 4.6*
 - Technical field *F-II, 4.2*
 - Technical problem and its solution *F-II, 4.5*
 - Terminology *F-II, 4.11*
- Description and drawings *C-IX, 1.5*
- Description, amendment *A-III, 3.2, B-VIII, 6, H-IV, 2.3.7, H-V, 2.2*
- Description, content *F-II, 4.1*
- Description, correction *A-V, 3, A-VI, 1.3*
- Different description for different Contracting States *G-IV, 6*
- Examination of the description and/or drawings *H-IV, 4.4.2*
- Features described in a document cross-referenced in the description *H-IV, 2.3.1*
- Late filing of drawings or parts of the description *A-II, 5*
- Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - on invitation *A-II, 5.1*
- Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - without invitation *A-II, 5.2*
- Matters to be determined by the Opposition Division in cases of oral description *G-IV, 7.3.3*
- Missing drawings or parts of the description filed under Rule 56 or claims filed after accordance of a date of filing *C-III, 1*
- Missing parts of description and missing drawings filed as corrections under Rule 139 *H-VI, 4.2.2*
- Missing parts of the description or missing drawings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.2*
- Non-prejudicial oral description *G-IV, 7.3.2*
- Reference in the description to drawings *F-II, 4.7, F-IV, 4.17*
- Reference to a previously filed application *A-II, 4.1.3.1*
- State of the art made available by means of oral description *G-IV, 7.3*
- Subject-matter taken from the description *H-II, 6.2*
- Support in description *F-IV, 6*
- Tables in the description *A-IX, 11.2.1*
- Withdrawal of late-filed missing drawings/parts of the description *A-II, 5.5*

Designated Office

Communication to the EPO as a designated Office *E-VIII, 2.7*

Review by the EPO as a designated Office *E-VIII, 2.9*

Designation

Consequences of non-payment of the designation fee *A-III, 11.2.3, A-III, 11.3.2*

Designation fee *A-III, 11.2.1, A-III, 11.2.2, A-III, 11.3.1, A-IV, 1.4.1, E-VIII, 2.3.11*

Consequences of non-payment of the designation fee *A-III, 11.2.3, A-III, 11.3.2*

Designation fee(s), extension fees *C-II, 4*

Designation fee, European divisional application *A-III, 11.2.1, A-IV, 1.3.4, A-IV, 1.4.1*

Designation fee; time limits *A-III, 11.2.1, A-III, 11.3.1*

European patent applications filed on or after 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.2.2*

Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees *E-VIII, 2.1.3*

Filing fee, search fee, designation fee *A-X, 5.2.1*

Filing, search and designation fee(s) *A-IV, 1.4.1*

Indication of the purpose of the payment in the case of designation fees *A-X, 7.2*

Payment of designation fee *A-III, 11.2.2*

Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3.11*

Designation fee(s), extension fees *C-II, 4*

Designation fee; time limits *A-III, 11.2.1, A-III, 11.3.1*

Designation filed in a separate document *A-III, 5.3*

Designation of inventor *A-III, 5, A-IV, 1.5, E-VIII, 2.3.4*

Deficiencies *A-III, 5.5*

Designation filed in a separate document *A-III, 5.3*

European divisional applications *A-IV, 1.5*

Examination of formal requirements *A-III, 5*

General remarks *A-III, 5.1*

Incorrect designation *A-III, 5.6*

Notification *A-III, 5.4*

Waiver of right to be mentioned as inventor *A-III, 5.2*

Designation, of Contracting States *A-III, 11, A-IV, 1.3.4, A-VI, 1.3, C-V, 10*

European patent applications filed before 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.3*

European patent applications filed on or after 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.2*

General remarks *A-III, 11.1*

Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees *E-VIII, 2.1.3*

Filing fee, search fee, designation fee *A-X, 5.2.1*

Filing, search and designation fee(s) *A-IV, 1.4.1*

Incorrect designation *A-III, 5.6*

Indication of the purpose of the payment in the case of designation fees *A-X, 7.2*

Payment of designation fee *A-III, 11.2.2*

Withdrawal of application or designation *E-VII, 6.1*

Withdrawal of designation *A-III, 11.2.4, A-III, 11.3.8*

Details

Details and special features of the proceedings *D-VII*

Continuation of the opposition proceedings in the cases covered by Rule 84 *D-VII, 5*

Intervention of the assumed infringer *D-VII, 6*

Procedure where the proprietor is not entitled *D-VII, 4*

Publication of a new specification of the patent *D-VII, 7*

Request for documents *D-VII, 2*

Sequence of proceedings *D-VII, 1*

Transitional provisions for Art. 54(4) EPC 1973 and Art. 54(5) *D-VII, 8*

Unity of the European patent *D-VII, 3*

Details of the entitlements of witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.10.3*

Determination of

Determination of the closest prior art *G-VII, 5.1*

Determination of the invention first mentioned in the claims *F-V, 8.2*

Determination of time limits *E-VII, 1.1*

Determining priority dates *F-VI, 2*

Examining the validity of a right to priority *F-VI, 2.1*

Priority claim not valid *F-VI, 2.3*
Same invention *F-VI, 2.2*
Some examples of determining priority dates *F-VI, 2.4*

Diagnostic methods *G-II, 4.2, G-II, 4.2.1, G-II, 4.2.1.3*

Exceptions to patentability *G-II, 4.2*
Limitations of exception under Art. 53(c) *G-II, 4.2.1.3*
Methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy and diagnostic methods practised on the human or animal body *B-VIII, 2.1*
Surgery, therapy and diagnostic methods *G-II, 4.2*

Diagrams *A-IX, 1.1*

Sectional diagrams *A-IX, 7.3.1*

Different

Different categories *B-III, 3.10*
 Claims in different categories *G-VII, 13*
 Dependent claims; claims in different categories *G-VII, 13*
Different sets of claims *D-X, 10*
 Limitation is different for different Contracting States because the claims as granted were different for different Contracting States *D-X, 10.2*
 Limitation results in the claims becoming different in different Contracting States *D-X, 10.1*
Different text in respect of the state of the art according to Art. 54(3) and (4) under EPC 1973 *H-III, 4.2*
 Art. 54(3) and (4) EPC 1973 in opposition proceedings *H-III, 4.2.1*
Different text where a partial transfer of right has taken place pursuant to Art. 61 or Rule 78 *H-III, 4.3*
 Different text where a partial transfer of right takes place pursuant to Art. 61 in examination proceedings *H-III, 4.3.1*
 Different texts where a transfer of the patent in respect of certain designated states takes place in opposition proceedings *H-III, 4.3.2*
 Opposition cases with different texts where a partial transfer of rights by virtue of a final decision pursuant to Art. 61 and Rule 18(1) and (2) took place in examination proceedings *H-III, 4.3.3*
Different text where a partial transfer of right takes place pursuant to Art. 61 in examination proceedings *H-III, 4.3.1*
Different text where a reservation has been entered in accordance with Art. 167(2)(a) EPC 1973 *H-III, 4.4*
Different text where national rights of earlier date exist *H-III, 4.5*
Different texts in respect of different Contracting States *H-III, 4*
 Dealing with different texts in examination *H-III, 4.1*
 Different text in respect of the state of the art according to Art. 54(3) and (4) under EPC 1973 *H-III, 4.2*
 Different text where a partial transfer of right has taken place pursuant to Art. 61 or Rule 78 *H-III, 4.3*
 Different text where a reservation has been entered in accordance with Art. 167(2)(a) EPC 1973 *H-III, 4.4*
 Different text where national rights of earlier date exist *H-III, 4.5*
Different texts where a transfer of the patent in respect of certain designated states takes place in opposition proceedings *H-III, 4.3.2*
Different types of search reports drawn up by the EPO *B-X, 2*

Difficulties in performing the invention *F-III, 5.3*

Disclaimers not disclosed in the application as originally filed *H-V, 4*

Subject-matter to be excluded is disclosed in the application as originally filed *H-V, 4.2*
Subject-matter to be excluded is not disclosed in the application as originally filed (so-called undisclosed disclaimers) *H-V, 4.1*

Disclosed disclaimer *H-V, 3.5*

Disclosure

Cases of partially insufficient disclosure *F-III, 5*
Contents of prior-art disclosures *B-VI, 6*
Disclosure, of the invention *B-III, 3.6, F-II, 4.1, F-III, 1, F-III, 2, F-III, 3, F-III, 6.1, F-IV, 6.4*
Disclosures which have no date or an unreliable date *G-IV, 7.5.4*
Documents which refer to a non-written disclosure *B-X, 9.2.3*
Enabling disclosure of a prior document *G-VI, 4*
Enabling disclosures *G-IV, 2*

Generic disclosure and specific examples *G-VI, 5*
Implicit disclosure and parameters *G-VI, 6*
Insufficient disclosure *D-V, 4*
Insufficient disclosure of the invention *D-V, 4*
Insufficient prior art disclosures *B-VI, 6.4*
Internet disclosures *G-IV, 7.5*
Internet disclosures - technical journals *B-VI, 7*
Lack of support vs. insufficient disclosure *F-IV, 6.4*
Non-prejudicial disclosure *B-VI, 5.5*
Oral disclosure, etc. *B-VI, 2*
State of the art - oral disclosure, etc. *B-VI, 2*
Subject-matter of the European patent extending beyond the original disclosure *D-V, 6*
Sufficiency of disclosure *F-III, F-III, 1*
Sufficiency of disclosure and clarity *F-III, 11*
Sufficiency of disclosure and Rule 56 *F-III, 10*
Summary of the disclosure *F-II, 2.3*

Discoveries *G-II, 3.1*

Discretion regarding grant of requests for video-conferences *E-II, 11.1.1*

Discussion of the facts and of the legal position *E-II, 8.9*

Dislocation in delivery of mail *A-II, 1.7*

Disparaging statements *A-III, 8.2, F-II, 7.3*

Dispensing with the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.1*

Display at an exhibition *A-IV, 3*

Certificate of exhibition; identification of invention *A-IV, 3.1*

Defects in the certificate or the identification *A-IV, 3.2*

Identification of invention *A-IV, 3.1*

Distinction between allowable and unallowable amendments *D-V, 6.2*

Divisional applications *C-IX, 1, E-VIII, 2.4.1, H-IV, 2.4.2*

Abandonment of subject matter *C-IX, 1.3*

Claims *C-IX, 1.6*

Description and drawings *C-IX, 1.5*

European divisional applications other formalities examination *A-IV, 1.7*

European divisional applications; Art. 61 applications *A-VII, 1.3*

Examination of a divisional application *C-IX, 1.4*

Excision of other inventions; filing divisional applications *C-III, 3.2*

General remarks *C-IX, 1.1*

Provisions of Chapter A-IV ("Special provisions") *E-VIII, 2.4.1*

Search, publication and request for examination of divisional applications *A-IV, 1.8*

Second- and subsequent-generation divisional applications *A-IV, 1.1.1.4*

Special applications *C-IX, 1*

Time limit; abandonment of subject matter *C-IX, 1.3*

Voluntary and mandatory division *C-IX, 1.2*

Document

Additional fee (if application documents comprise more than thirty-five pages) *A-III, 13.2*

Amendment by submitting missing documents or by filing replacement pages *H-III, 2.2*

Application documents for the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.3*

Authoritative text of documents *E-IX, 3*

Carrying out the search; types of documents *B-IV, 2.3*

Cases in limitation proceedings where the application documents as filed are no longer available *H-IV, 2.3.6*

Categories of documents (X, Y, P, A, D, etc.) *B-X, 9.2*

Citation of documents corresponding to documents not available or not published in one of the official EPO languages *B-VI, 6.2*

Citing documents not mentioned in the search report *C-IV, 7.4*
Correction of errors in decisions and related application and patent documents *H-VI, 5*
Correction of errors in documents filed with the EPO *A-V, 3*
Corrections of errors in application and patent documents during proceedings *H-VI, 4*
"Corresponding documents" *B-X, 9.1.2*
Cross-references between prior art documents *G-IV, 8*
Date of reference for documents cited in the search report; filing and priority date *B-VI, 5*
Decision on the documents on the basis of which the patent is to be maintained *D-VI, 7.2.2*
Document camera *E-II, 11.2.2*
Documents cited for other reasons *B-X, 9.2.8*
Documents cited in the application *B-X, 9.2.7*
Documents cited or supplied by the applicant *B-IV, 1.3*
Documents defining the state of the art and not prejudicing novelty or inventive step *B-X, 9.2.2*
Documents discovered after completion of the search *B-IV, 3.2*
Documents filed after filing the European patent application *A-VIII, 3.1*
Documents filed in the wrong language *A-VII, 4*
 Documents filed in the wrong language other documents *A-VII, 4.2*
 Documents making up a European patent application *A-VII, 4.1*
Documents filed in the wrong language other documents *A-VII, 4.2*
Documents forming part of the European patent application *A-VIII, 3.2*
Documents in a non-official language *G-IV, 4*
 Machine translations *G-IV, 4.1*
Documents making up a European patent application *A-VII, 4.1, A-VIII, 2.1*
Documents making up the application, replacement documents, translations *A-III, 3.2*
 Physical requirements of applications filed by reference to a previously filed application *A-III, 3.2.1*
 Physical requirements of late-filed application documents *A-III, 3.2.2*
Documents noted in the search *B-X, 9*
 Categories of documents (X, Y, P, A, D, etc.) *B-X, 9.2*
 Identification of documents in the search report *B-X, 9.1*
 Identification of relevant passages in prior art documents *B-X, 9.4*
 Relationship between documents and claims *B-X, 9.3*
Documents published after the filing date *B-VI, 5.4*
Documents relating to the theory or principle underlying the invention *B-X, 9.2.5*
Documents relevant only to other inventions *B-VII, 1.3*
Documents to be used as evidence *A-VII, 3*
Documents which refer to a non-written disclosure *B-X, 9.2.3*
Documents, language *E-VIII, 4.3*
Documents, notification *E-I, 2.1*
Errors in documents *A-V, 3, A-VI, 1.3, H-VI, 4*
Errors in prior art documents *G-IV, 9*
Evaluation of prior art documents cited in search report and late priority claim *C-III, 6*
Filing of amended documents and new requests *C-VII, 2.6.4*
Filing of amended documents in reply to the notice of opposition *D-IV, 5.3*
Filing of subsequent documents *A-VIII, 2.5*
Form of documents *A-VIII, 2*
Form of documents other documents *A-VIII, 2.3*
Identification of documents in the search report *B-X, 9.1*
Identification of relevant passages in prior art documents *B-X, 9.4*
Intermediate documents *B-VI, 5.2, B-X, 9.2.4*
Invitation to file amended documents *D-VI, 4.2*
Languages of the documents cited *B-X, 9.1.3*
Late receipt of documents *E-VII, 1.7*
Particularly relevant documents *B-X, 9.2.1*
Patent documents arranged for systematic access *B-IX, 2*
Physical requirements of late-filed application documents *A-III, 3.2.2*
Physical requirements other documents *A-III, 3.3*
Potentially conflicting patent documents *B-X, 9.2.6*
Priority documents *A-XI, 6, E-VIII, 2.3.5, F-VI, 3.4, H-IV, 2.3.5*
Priority documents issued by the EPO *A-XI, 6*
Procedure for amendments to documents *H-III, 2*
Reference documents *F-III, 8, H-V, 2.5*
Relationship between documents and claims *B-X, 9.3*

Replacement documents and translations *A-VIII, 2.2*
Request for documents *D-VII, 2*
Signature of documents *A-VIII, 3*
Standards and standard preparatory documents *G-IV, 7.6*
Subsequent filing of documents *A-II, 1.5*
Types of documents *B-IV, 2.3*
Use of "P" and "E" documents in the search opinion *B-XI, 4.1*

Double patenting *G-IV, 5.4*

Drawings *A-IX, E-VIII, 2.3.9, F-II, 5*
Amendments derived from drawings *H-V, 6*
Amendments to drawings *A-IX, 10*
Applications containing missing parts of description and/or drawings filed under Rule 56 EPC or Rule 20 PCT *B-XI, 2.1*
Claims with explicit references to the description or drawings *B-III, 3.2.1*
Conditions regarding the paper used *A-IX, 3*
Consistent use of reference signs as between description, claims and drawings *A-IX, 7.5.4*
Consistent use of reference signs as between drawings *A-IX, 7.5.5*
Content of a European patent application (other than claims) *F-II, 5*
Conventional symbols *A-IX, 9*
Correction of description, claims and drawings *H-VI, 4.2.1*
Description and drawings *C-IX, 1.5*
Different drawings for different Contracting States *G-IV, 6*
Drawings of lines and strokes *A-IX, 7.1*
Drawings, amendments *A-III, 3.2, A-V, 2.1, A-V, 2.2, A-IX, 10, C-I, 4, C-II, 3.1, G-IV, 3*
Drawings, correction *A-V, 3, A-VI, 1.3*
Drawings, form *F-II, 5.1*
Drawings, prohibited matter *A-III, 8.1, A-IX, 6, B-IV, 1.2*
Examination of the description and/or drawings *H-IV, 4.4.2*
Executing of drawings *A-IX, 7*
Form and content *F-II, 5.1*
General layout of drawings *A-IX, 5*
Graphic forms of presentation considered as drawings *A-IX, 1*
Graphic forms of presentation not considered as drawings *A-IX, 11*
Grouping of drawings *A-IX, 2.1*
Height of the numbers and letters in the drawings *A-IX, 7.5.3*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description *A-II, 5*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - on invitation *A-II, 5.1*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - without invitation *A-II, 5.2*
Late-filed or missing drawings *G-IV, 3*
Missing drawings or parts of the description filed under Rule 56 or claims filed after accordance of a date of filing *C-III, 1*
Missing parts of description and missing drawings filed as corrections under Rule 139 *H-VI, 4.2.2*
Missing parts of the description or missing drawings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.2*
Numbering of sheets of drawings *A-IX, 4.2*
Photographs *F-II, 5.3*
Presentation of the sheets of drawings *A-IX, 4*
Printing quality *F-II, 5.2*
Prohibited matter *A-IX, 6*
Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3.9*
Publication of drawings in the abstract *B-X, 7, F-II, 2.4*
Reference in the description to drawings *F-II, 4.7, F-IV, 4.17*
Representation of drawings *A-IX, 2*
Reproducibility of drawings *A-IX, 2.2*
Scale of drawings *A-IX, 7.4*
Technical drawings *A-IX, 1.1*
Text matter on drawings *A-IX, 8*
Withdrawal of late-filed missing drawings/parts of the description *A-II, 5.5*

Due date A-X, 5.1.1

Due date for fees A-X, 5

Due date for specific fees A-X, 5.2

General A-X, 5.1

Due date for specific fees A-X, 5.2

Claims fees A-X, 5.2.5

Examination fee A-X, 5.2.2

Fee for grant and publishing A-X, 5.2.3

Fees for limitation/revocation, opposition, appeal, petition for review A-X, 5.2.6

Filing fee, search fee, designation fee A-X, 5.2.1

Renewal fees A-X, 5.2.4

Duration of the time limits to be determined by the EPO on the basis of EPC provisions E-VII, 1.2**Duties** E-XI, 3.2

Allocation of duties and appointment of members of the Opposition Division D-II, 3

Allocation of individual duties D-II, 7

Composition and duties of the Examining Division E-XI, 3

Duties and powers of members D-II, 6

E

Earlier

Earlier application must be pending A-IV, 1.1.1.1

Earlier filed amendments or comments E-VIII, 3.3.1

Economic effects G-II, 4.1.3**Effect of**

Effect of change in priority date E-VII, 1.5

Effect of statements made in an interview or by telephone C-VII, 2.4

Effectiveness and efficiency of the search B-III, 2.2**Elected Office (EPO as designated or ~)** E-VIII, 2**Electronic version of document cited** B-X, 11.2**Embryos** G-II, 5.3**Employees of the EPO (Language used by ~)** E-IV, 5**Enabling**

Enabling disclosure of a prior document G-VI, 4

Enabling disclosures G-IV, 2

End of search B-IV, 2.6**Enforcement of the fixing of costs** D-IX, 3**Enlarged Board of Appeal (Stay of proceedings when a referral to the ~ is pending)** E-VI, 3**Entitlement**

Entitlement for certain designated States only C-IX, 2.4

Entitlement of parties to put questions at hearings E-III, 1.6.7

Entitlement to oppose D-I, 4

Entitlements of witnesses and experts E-III, 1.10

Details of the entitlements of witnesses and experts E-III, 1.10.3

Expenses for travel and subsistence E-III, 1.10.1

Loss of earnings, fees E-III, 1.10.2

EPC requirements *B-XI, 3.6*

- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements *H-IV, 4*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in examination proceedings *H-IV, 4.2*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in limitation proceedings *H-IV, 4.4*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in opposition proceedings *H-IV, 4.3*

EPO as designated or elected Office *E-VIII, 2*

- Communication to the EPO as a designated Office *E-VIII, 2.7*
- Delaying of the procedure before the EPO *E-VIII, 2.8*
- General *E-VIII, 2.1*
- Inspection of files *E-VIII, 2.10*
- Provisions of Chapter A-II ("Filing of applications and examination on filing") *E-VIII, 2.2*
- Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3*
- Provisions of Chapter A-IV ("Special provisions") *E-VIII, 2.4*
- Provisions of Chapter A-VI ("Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division") *E-VIII, 2.5*
- Reduction and refunds of fees in respect of international (PCT) applications *E-VIII, 2.6*
- Request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division") *E-VIII, 2.5*
- Review by the EPO as a designated Office *E-VIII, 2.9*

Error

- Error margins in numerical values *G-VI, 8.1*
- Errors in bibliographic data *H-VI, 2*
- Errors in documents *A-V, 3, A-VI, 1.3, H-VI, 4*
 - Correction of errors in documents filed with the EPO *A-V, 3*
- Errors in prior art documents *G-IV, 9*
 - Incorrect compound records in online databases *G-IV, 9.1*
- Errors in publication *H-VI, 3*
- Errors in the search report *B-IV, 3.3*

Essential features *F-IV, 4.5*

- Definition of essential features *F-IV, 4.5.2*
- Examples *F-IV, 4.5.5*
- Examples concerning essential features *F-IV, An.*
- Generalisation of essential features *F-IV, 4.5.3*
- Implicit features *F-IV, 4.5.4*
- Objections arising from missing essential features *F-IV, 4.5.1*

Essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4.2*

- Plant and animal varieties, essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4*

Establishing the publication date *G-IV, 7.5.1***Establishment and issue of the technical opinion** *E-XI, 5.4***Euro-pct**

- Euro-PCT applications *C-II, 1.2, F-V, 13, G-IV, 5.2*
 - Euro-PCT applications entering the European phase *A-III, 11.2.5, A-III, 11.3.9*
 - International applications (Euro-PCT applications) *C-IX, 4*
 - International applications with supplementary search *F-V, 13.2*
 - International applications without supplementary search *F-V, 13.1*
 - International preliminary examination report (IPER) *F-V, 13.3*
 - Request for examination *C-II, 1.2*
 - Restricted IPER *F-V, 13.4*
 - Specific rules applicable to Euro-PCT applications *B-III, 3.3.2*
 - Unity of invention *F-V, 13*
- Euro-PCT applications entering the European phase *A-III, 11.2.5, A-III, 11.3.9*
 - European patent applications filed before 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.3.9*
 - European patent applications filed on or after 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.2.5*
- Euro-PCT cases *F-III, 6.5, H-II, 7.4*
 - Amendments in case of non-unity *H-II, 7.4*
 - Inventions relating to biological material *F-III, 6.5*

Where the EPO does not perform a supplementary search *H-II, 7.4.1*

Where the EPO performs a supplementary search *H-II, 7.4.2*

European

European divisional application *A-IV, 1*

Authorisations *A-IV, 1.6*

Claiming priority *A-IV, 1.2*

Date of filing of a divisional application; claiming priority *A-IV, 1.2*

Designation of the inventor *A-IV, 1.5*

European divisional application, designation of Contracting States *A-IV, 1.3.4*

European divisional application, fees *A-III, 11.2.1, A-III, 13.1, A-IV, 1.3.4, A-IV, 1.4.1, A-IV, 1.4.3*

European divisional application, filing *A-IV, 1.1.1.1, C-IX, 1.3*

European divisional application, inspection of files *A-XI, 2.5*

European divisional application, language *A-IV, 1.3.3, A-VII, 1.3*

European divisional applications other formalities examination *A-IV, 1.7*

European divisional applications; Art. 61 applications *A-VII, 1.3*

Fees *A-IV, 1.4*

Filing a divisional application *A-IV, 1.3*

General remarks *A-IV, 1.1*

Search, publication and request for examination of divisional applications *A-IV, 1.8*

Time limit for filing the European divisional application *A-IV, 1.1.1.1, C-IX, 1.3*

European divisional applications other formalities examination *A-IV, 1.7*

European patent

Accelerated prosecution of European patent applications *E-VII, 3*

Adherence to the text of the European patent submitted or approved by the proprietor *D-VI, 2*

Claims fees payable before the grant of the European patent *A-X, 7.3.2*

Claims fees payable on filing the European patent application *A-X, 7.3.1*

Consultation of the European Patent Register *A-XI, 4*

Consultation of the Register of European Patents *A-XI*

Content of a European patent application (other than claims) *F-II*

Documents filed after filing the European patent application *A-VIII, 3.1*

Documents forming part of the European patent application *A-VIII, 3.2*

Documents making up a European patent application *A-VII, 4.1, A-VIII, 2.1*

European patent application *F*

European patent applications filed before 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.3*

European patent applications filed on or after 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.2*

European Patent Bulletin *A-III, 5.2, C-V, 13*

European patent, amendments *D-VIII, 1.4.1*

European patent, certificate *C-V, 1.5, C-V, 12, D-VI, 7.2.3*

European patent, conversion into a national patent *A-IV, 6*

European patent, designation of the inventor *A-VI, 1.3*

European patent, grounds for opposition *D-III, 5*

European patent, infringement *E-XI, 1*

European patent, inspection of files *A-XI, 1, A-XI, 2.3*

European patent, opposition *D-I, 2, E-XII, 2*

European patent, publication *C-V, 10, C-V, 11*

European patent, rejection of the opposition *D-VIII, 1.3*

European patent, text *D-VI, 2.1, E-IX, 3*

European patent, transfer during the opposition period or during opposition proceedings *E-XII, 2*

European patent, unity *D-VII, 3.1*

Extension of European patent applications and patents to States not party to the EPC *A-III, 12*

Factors affecting the unity of the European patent *D-VII, 3.2*

Guidelines for Examination in the European Patent Office *General Part, TOC*

Indication that a European patent is sought *A-II, 4.1.1*

Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European Patents; issuance of certified copies *A-XI*

Limitation of the option to withdraw the European patent application *A-IV, 2.5*

Maintenance of the European patent as amended *D-VIII, 1.4*

Payment or transfer to a bank account held by the European Patent Organisation *A-X, 4.1*

Preclassification (routing) and official classification of European patent applications *B-V*

Preparation of a decision to maintain a European patent in amended form *D-VI, 7.2*

Request from a national court for a technical opinion concerning a European patent *E-XI*

- Revocation of the European patent *D-VIII, 1.2*
- Statement in the decision of the amended form of the European patent *D-VIII, 1.4.2*
- Subject-matter of the European patent extending beyond the original disclosure *D-V, 6*
- Transfer of the European patent *E-XII, 2*
- Transfer of the European patent application *E-XII, 1*
- Unity of the European patent *D-VII, 3*
- European patent application *F*
 - Accelerated prosecution of European patent applications *E-VII, 3*
 - Claims (Art. 84 and formal requirements) *F-IV*
 - Claims fees payable on filing the European patent application *A-X, 7.3.1*
 - Content of a European patent application (other than claims) *F-II*
 - Documents filed after filing the European patent application *A-VIII, 3.1*
 - Documents forming part of the European patent application *A-VIII, 3.2*
 - Documents making up a European patent application *A-VII, 4.1, A-VIII, 2.1*
 - European patent application, *F-VI, 3.4*
 - European patent application, abstract *F-II, 1, F-II, 2.2*
 - European patent application, additional fee *A-III, 13.2*
 - European patent application, amino acid sequences *A-III, 1.2*
 - European patent application, application documents *A-IX*
 - European patent application, biological material *A-III, 1.2, A-IV, 4.1.1*
 - European patent application, conversion into a national patent application *A-IV, 6*
 - European patent application, deficiencies *A-II, 4.1.4*
 - European patent application, designation of the inventor *A-VI, 1.3*
 - European patent application, documents *A-VII, 4.1*
 - European patent application, drawings *F-II, 1, F-IV, 1*
 - European patent application, examination *C-II, 1*
 - European patent application, filing *A-IV, 1.1.1.1*
 - European patent application, filing of the translation *A-IV, 1.3.3, A-VII, 1.1, A-VII, 1.3, A-X, 9.2.1*
 - European patent application, further processing *A-III, 5.5, A-III, 13.2, A-IV, 5, A-VI, 2.3, C-II, 1*
 - European patent application, inspection of files *A-XI, 2.3*
 - European patent application, languages *A-VII, 1.1*
 - European patent application, nucleotide sequences *A-III, 1.2*
 - European patent application, publication *E-VIII, 2.5.1*
 - European patent application, re-establishment of rights *A-III, 6.6*
 - European patent application, request *A-VI, 2.2, F-II, 1*
 - European patent application, request for examination *C-II, 1*
 - European patent application, requirements *F-II, 1*
 - European patent application, text *E-IX, 3*
 - European patent application, transfer *E-XII, 1, E-XII, 3*
 - European patent application, unity of invention *B-II, 4.2, D-V, 2.2*
 - European patent applications filed before 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.3*
 - European patent applications filed on or after 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.2*
 - Extension of European patent applications and patents to States not party to the EPC *A-III, 12*
 - International application as European patent application *E-VIII, 2.5.1*
 - Introduction *F-I*
 - Limitation of the option to withdraw the European patent application *A-IV, 2.5*
 - Persons entitled to file European patent application *A-II, 2*
 - Preclassification (routing) and official classification of European patent applications *B-V*
 - Priority *F-VI*
 - Sufficiency of disclosure *F-III*
 - Transfer of the European patent application *E-XII, 1*
 - Unity of invention *F-V*
- European patent applications filed before 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.3*
 - Amount paid insufficient *A-III, 11.3.3*
 - Amount payable *A-III, 11.3.7*
 - Application deemed to be withdrawn *A-III, 11.3.4*
 - Consequences of non-payment of designation fees *A-III, 11.3.2*
 - Designation fee; time limits *A-III, 11.3.1*
 - Euro-PCT applications entering the European phase *A-III, 11.3.9*
 - Indication of the Contracting States *A-III, 11.3.6*
 - Request for Grant form *A-III, 11.3.5*
 - Time limits *A-III, 11.3.1*

- Withdrawal of designation *A-III, 11.3.8*
- European patent applications filed on or after 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.2*
 - Consequences of non-payment of the designation fee *A-III, 11.2.3*
 - Designation fee; time limits *A-III, 11.2.1*
 - Euro-PCT applications entering the European phase *A-III, 11.2.5*
 - Payment of designation fee *A-III, 11.2.2*
 - Time limits *A-III, 11.2.1*
 - Withdrawal of designation *A-III, 11.2.4*
- European Patent Office
 - European Patent Office, as receiving Office *E-VIII, 1*
 - European Patent Office, international preliminary examination *E-VIII, 1*
 - European Patent Office, International Searching Authority *E-VIII, 1*
 - Guidelines for Examination in the European Patent Office *General Part, TOC*
- European Patent Organisation (Payment or transfer to a bank account held by the ~) *A-X, 4.1*
- European patent specification
 - European patent specification, new *D-VII, 7*
 - European patent specification, publication *C-V, 10, C-V, 11, D-VII, 7*
- European search report *A-VI, 1.3, A-X, 9.3.1, B-II, 4, B-II, 4.3, B-VII, 2.3, B-X, 4, B-X, 7, C-II, 1, C-II, 1.2, C-IV, 7.2, E-VIII, 2.5.2, F-II, 2.2, F-V, 13.1, F-V, 13.2*
 - Application documents for the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.3*
 - Applications for which a supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.1*
 - Applications for which no supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.2*
 - Content of the extended European search report (EESR) *B-VIII, 3.3, B-VIII, 4.3*
 - Dispensing with the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.1*
 - Drawing up of European search report *B-I, 2*
 - European search report, publication *A-VI, 2.4*
 - European search report, subject-matter searched *B-VIII, 1, B-X, 8*
 - Mention of the publication of the European search report in the European Patent Bulletin *A-VI, 2.1*
 - Partial European search report *B-VII, 1.1, B-X, 8, F-III, 1, H-II, 2.3*
 - Reaction to the extended European search report (EESR) *B-XI, 8*
 - Separate publication of the European search report *A-VI, 1.5*
 - Supplementary European search report *A-X, 9.3.1, B-II, 4.3, B-VII, 2.3, B-X, 4, B-XI, 2, B-XI, 8, C-II, 1.2, C-IV, 7.2, E-VIII, 3.1, F-V, 13.1, F-V, 13.2*
 - Supplementary European search report is required *B-II, 4.3.2*
- European searches *B-II, 4.1*
 - Additional European searches *B-II, 4.2*
 - Supplementary European searches *B-II, 4.3*

Evaluation of

- Evaluation of an expert opinion *E-III, 4.7*
- Evaluation of an inspection *E-III, 4.8*
- Evaluation of evidence *E-III, 4*
 - Asking for evidence *E-III, 4.4*
 - Evaluation of an expert opinion *E-III, 4.7*
 - Evaluation of an inspection *E-III, 4.8*
 - Evaluation of the testimony of a witness *E-III, 4.5*
 - Evaluation of the testimony of parties *E-III, 4.6*
 - Examination of evidence *E-III, 4.3*
 - General remarks *E-III, 4.1*
 - Types of evidence *E-III, 4.2*
- Evaluation of prior art documents cited in search report and late priority claim *C-III, 6*
- Evaluation of the testimony of a witness *E-III, 4.5*
- Evaluation of the testimony of parties *E-III, 4.6*

Evidence

- Arguments and evidence submitted by the applicant *G-VII, 11*
- Asking for evidence *E-III, 4.4*
- Conservation of evidence *E-III, 2*
- Costs arising from oral proceedings or taking of evidence *E-III, 1.9*
- Costs of taking evidence *E-III, 3.5*
- Decision on the request and the taking of evidence *E-III, 2.4*
- Documents to be used as evidence *A-VII, 3*

Evaluation of evidence *E-III, 4*
 Evidence taken by a competent court *E-III, 3.2.2*
 Evidence, language *A-VII, 3, E-V, 3*
 Evidence, not submitted in due time *E-II, 8.6, E-V, 2*
 Examination by the EPO of its own motion; facts, evidence or grounds not submitted in due time; observations by third parties *E-V*
 Examination of evidence *E-III, 4.3*
 Facts, evidence or amendments introduced at a late stage *E-II, 8.6*
 Facts, evidence or grounds not submitted in due time *E-V*
 Language used in the taking of evidence *E-IV, 4*
 Means of evidence *E-III, 1.2*
 Means of giving or taking evidence *E-III, 3.2*
 Minutes of taking of evidence *E-III, 1.7*
 Order to take evidence *E-III, 1.4*
 Producing evidence *C-VII, 3.2*
 Request for the conservation of evidence *E-III, 2.2*
 Taking and conservation of evidence *E-III*
 Taking of evidence *C-VII, 3, D-VI, 1, D-VI, 7.1, E-III, 1.1, E-III, 1.3, E-III, 2.4*
 Taking of evidence by an appointed person *E-III, 3.6*
 Taking of evidence by courts or authorities of the Contracting States *E-III, 3*
 Taking of evidence by the departments of the EPO *E-III, 1*
 Taking of evidence on oath *E-III, 3.2.1*
 Types of evidence *E-III, 4.2*
 Written evidence *C-VII, 3.3*

Evident abuse *G-V, 3*

"Ex post facto" analysis *G-VII, 8*

Examination *C-II, 1*

Abstract in examination *F-II, 2.7*
 Accelerated examination *E-VII, 3.2*
 Additional searches during examination *C-IV, 7.2*
 Admissibility during examination procedure *H-II, 2*
 Admissibility during examination procedure before receipt of the search report - Rule 137(1) *H-II, 2.1*
 Amendments not admitted and/or not allowable, examination resumed *C-V, 4.7*
 At least one communication in examination *E-VIII, 4.1*
 Auxiliary requests in examination proceedings *H-III, 3.3*
 Basis for substantive examination *E-VIII, 4.3.2*
 Basis for the examination *D-VI, 2.1, D-X, 4.2*
 Beginning of the examination of the opposition *D-V, 1*
 Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in examination proceedings *H-IV, 4.2*
 Confirmation of early request for examination *C-II, 1.1*
 Dealing with different texts in examination *H-III, 4.1*
 Different text where a partial transfer of right takes place pursuant to Art. 61 in examination proceedings *H-III, 4.3.1*
 European divisional applications other formalities examination *A-IV, 1.7*
 Examination as to formal requirements *A-III, 3.2*
 Examination as to personal particulars *E-III, 1.6.5*
 Examination as to res gestae *E-III, 1.6.6*
 Examination by the EPO of its own motion *E-V, 1*
 Examination by the EPO of its own motion; facts, evidence or grounds not submitted in due time; observations by third parties *E-V*
 General remarks *E-V, 1.1*
 Limits on the obligation to undertake examination *E-V, 1.2*
 Examination by the EPO of its own motion; facts, evidence or grounds not submitted in due time; observations by third parties *E-V*
 Examination by the EPO of its own motion *E-V, 1*
 Late filed submissions *E-V, 2*
 Observations by third parties *E-V, 3*
 Examination fee *A-VI, 2.2, A-VI, 2.5, A-X, 5.2.2, A-X, 10.2.4, C-II, 1, C-II, 1.1*
 Due date for specific fees *A-X, 5.2.2*

- Examination fee, reduction A-VI, 2.6, A-X, 9.2.3
- Examination fee, refund A-VI, 2.5, A-X, 10.2.4, C-II, 1.1
- Reduction in examination fee A-VI, 2.6, A-X, 9.2.3
- Reduction of the examination fee where the international preliminary examination report is being drawn up by the EPO A-X, 9.3.2
- Refund of examination fee A-VI, 2.5, A-X, 10.2.4
- Refund of the international preliminary examination fee A-X, 10.2.5
- Request for examination and transmission of the dossier to the Examining Division A-VI, 2.2, A-VI, 2.5
- Special refunds A-X, 10.2.4
- Examination for deficiencies in the notice of opposition D-IV, 1.2
 - Deficiencies which, if not remedied, lead to the opposition being deemed not to have been filed D-IV, 1.2.1
 - Deficiencies which, if not remedied, lead to the opposition being rejected as inadmissible D-IV, 1.2.2
 - Examination for deficiencies in the notice of opposition and communications from the formalities officer arising from this examination D-IV, 1
- Examination for deficiencies in the notice of opposition and communications from the formalities officer arising from this examination D-IV, 1
 - Examination for deficiencies in the notice of opposition D-IV, 1.2
 - Forwarding of the notice of opposition to the formalities officer D-IV, 1.1
 - Issue of communications by the formalities officer as a result of examination for deficiencies D-IV, 1.3
 - Notifications to and observations by the proprietor D-IV, 1.5
 - Subsequent procedure D-IV, 1.6
 - Subsequent procedure in the event of deficiencies which may no longer be remedied D-IV, 1.4
- Examination for deficiencies in the request D-X, 2
 - Deficiencies which lead to the request being deemed not to have been filed D-X, 2.1
 - Deficiencies which, if not remedied, lead to the request being rejected as inadmissible D-X, 2.2
- Examination of a divisional application C-IX, 1.4
- Examination of amendments C-IV, 5
- Examination of amendments as to formalities A-V, 2.2
- Examination of evidence E-III, 4.3
- Examination of formal requirements A-III
 - Abstract A-III, 10
 - Claim to priority A-III, 6
 - Claims fee A-III, 9
 - Correction of deficiencies A-III, 16
 - Designation of Contracting States A-III, 11
 - Designation of inventor A-III, 5
 - Extension of European patent applications and patents to States not party to the EPC A-III, 12
 - Filing and search fees A-III, 13
 - General A-III, 1
 - Late filing of claims A-III, 15
 - Physical requirements A-III, 3
 - Prohibited matter A-III, 8
 - Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") E-VIII, 2.3
 - Representation A-III, 2
 - Request for grant A-III, 4
 - Title of the invention A-III, 7
 - Translation of the application A-III, 14
- Examination of novelty G-VI, 7
 - Second non-medical use G-VI, 7.2
 - Second or further medical use of known pharmaceutical products G-VI, 7.1
- Examination of observations by third parties C-VII, 5
- Examination of oppositions D-II, 4.1
- Examination of replies and further stages of examination C-IV
 - Admissibility of amendments made by the applicant C-IV, 6
 - Examination of amendments C-IV, 5
 - Extent of examination of replies C-IV, 2
 - Further action upon examination of replies C-IV, 3
 - General procedure C-IV, 1
 - Later stages of examination C-IV, 4
 - Search-related issues in examination C-IV, 7
- Examination of the admissibility of an intervention and preparations in the event of an intervention D-IV, 5.6
- Examination of the description and/or drawings H-IV, 4.4.2

Examination of the grounds for opposition *D-V, 2.2*
Examination of the opposition during oral proceedings *D-VI, 6*
Examination of the priority document *A-III, 6.4*
Examination of the Request for Grant form *A-III, 4.2*
 Information on the applicant *A-III, 4.2.1*
 Signature *A-III, 4.2.2*
Examination on filing *A-II, 4, C-II, 1*
 Filing of applications and examination on filing *A-II*
 Minimum requirements for according a date of filing *A-II, 4.1*
 Provisions of Chapter A-II ("Filing of applications and examination on filing") *E-VIII, 2.2*
Examination practice *G-II, 2*
Examination procedure *E-VIII, 4*
 Admissibility during examination procedure *H-II, 2*
 Admissibility during examination procedure before receipt of the search report - Rule 137(1) *H-II, 2.1*
 At least one communication in examination *E-VIII, 4.1*
 No examination of multiple inventions in EP phase *E-VIII, 4.2*
 Substantive examination of a Euro-PCT application accompanied by an IPER *E-VIII, 4.3*
Examination proceedings (ex parte) *E-II, 8.5.1.2*
Examination, by the examining division *A-I, 2, A-III, 3.2, A-VI, 2.4, C-II, 1*
Examining Division resumes examination after approval of the text *C-V, 6*
Extent of examination of replies *C-IV, 2*
Extent of the examination *D-V, 2*
Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees *E-VIII, 2.1.3*
Filing of applications and examination on filing *A-II*
Final stage of examination *C-V*
First stage of examination *C-III*
Formal requirements to be met before the Division starts substantive examination *C-II*
Further action upon examination of replies *C-IV, 3*
Further stages of the examination *D-X, 4.4*
Further ways to accelerate examination *C-VI, 3*
Guidelines for Examination in the European Patent Office *General Part, TOC*
Guidelines for Formalities Examination *A*
Guidelines for Procedural Aspects of Substantive Examination *C*
Indication of amendments made in main and/or auxiliary requests in examination proceedings *H-III, 3.1.4*
Initial processing and formal examination; copy of the international application; translation *E-VIII, 2.1.2*
International preliminary examination *E-VIII, 1, E-VIII, 4.3.3*
International preliminary examination report (IPER) *F-V, 13.3*
Issue of communications by the formalities officer as a result of examination for deficiencies *D-IV, 1.3*
Lack of unity during substantive examination *F-V, 11*
Late-filed requests after summons to oral proceedings in examination *H-II, 2.7*
Later stages of examination *C-IV, 4*
Limits on the obligation to undertake examination *E-V, 1.2*
No examination of multiple inventions in EP phase *E-VIII, 4.2*
Opposition cases with different texts where a partial transfer of rights by virtue of a final decision pursuant to Art. 61 and Rule 18(1) and (2) took place in examination proceedings *H-III, 4.3.3*
Other procedures in examination *C-VII*
Preliminary examination *E-XI, 5.2*
Preparation of substantive examination *D-IV, 5*
Procedure for the examination of the opposition *D-VI*
Procedure in examination proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3.3*
Procedure up to substantive examination *D-IV*
Provisions of Chapter A-II ("Filing of applications and examination on filing") *E-VIII, 2.2*
Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3*
Provisions of Chapter A-VI ("Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division") *E-VIII, 2.5*
Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division *A-VI*
Purpose of examination *C-I, 4*
Reduction in examination fee *A-VI, 2.6, A-X, 9.2.3*
Reduction of the examination fee where the international preliminary examination report is being drawn up by the EPO *A-X, 9.3.2*
Reduction of the fees for the international search and international preliminary examination of an international application *A-X, 9.3.3*

Refund of examination fee *A-VI, 2.5, A-X, 10.2.4*
Refund of the international preliminary examination fee *A-X, 10.2.5*
Request for examination *C-II, 1, E-VIII, 2.5.2*
Request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division *A-VI, A-VI, 2, E-VIII, 2.5*
Response filed before first communication in examination *C-II, 3*
Responsibility for formalities examination *A-I, 2*
Scope of the examination *D-X, 4.3*
Search and substantive examination *B-II, 1*
Search at the examination stage *C-IV, 7.3*
Search, publication and request for examination of divisional applications *A-IV, 1.8*
Search-related issues in examination *C-IV, 7*
Substantive examination (limitation) *D-X, 4*
Substantive examination of a Euro-PCT application accompanied by an IPER *E-VIII, 4.3*
Substantive examination of opposition *D-V*
Third-party observations during the examination *D-X, 4.5*
Time limit for filing the request for examination *A-VI, 2.2*
Time limits and acceleration of examination *C-VI*
Unity objection raised for the first time in examination oral proceedings *E-II, 8.7*
Use of Rule 137(4) for amendments filed during oral proceedings in examination *E-II, 8.8*
When can summons to oral proceedings be issued in substantive examination? *E-II, 5.1*
When does the Examining Division resume examination after approval? *C-V, 6.1*

Examiner

Examiner's approach *B-XI, 3.7, F-V, 8*
 Analysis of the application and content of the search opinion *B-XI, 3.7*
 Determination of the invention first mentioned in the claims *F-V, 8.2*
 Reasoning for a lack of unity objection *F-V, 8.1*
 Unity of invention *F-V, 8*
Examiners' communications *D-VI, 3.1*
Examiner's dossier *B-XI, 3.1*

Examining

Examining Division proposes amendments in second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.3*
Examining Division resumes examination after approval of the text *C-V, 6*
 Crediting of fees under Rule 71a(5) *C-V, 6.3*
 Further communication under Rule 71(3) *C-V, 6.2*
 When does the Examining Division resume examination after approval? *C-V, 6.1*
Examining the validity of a right to priority *F-VI, 2.1*

Example *E-IX, 1.2, E-X, 7.4, F-IV, 4.5.5, G-VII, 14, H-IV, 2.5, H-V, H-VI, 4.3*

Allowability of amendments - examples *H-V*
Amended main/single request filed with the appeal *E-X, 7.4.2*
Amendments derived from drawings *H-V, 6*
Amendments in claims *H-V, 3*
Amendments in the description *H-V, 2*
Amendments to drawings *H-V, 5*
Assessment of "added subject-matter" - examples *H-IV, 2.5*
Basis of decisions *E-IX, 1.2*
Changes in claim category *H-V, 7*
Changes in the title *H-V, 8*
Corrections of errors in application and patent documents during proceedings *H-VI, 4.3*
Disclaimers not disclosed in the application as originally filed *H-V, 4*
Essential features *F-IV, 4.5.5*
Example of the accessibility of objects used *G-IV, 7.2.4*
Example of the inaccessibility of a process *G-IV, 7.2.5*
Examples concerning essential features *F-IV, An.*
Examples concerning oral proceedings in opposition procedure *E-V, 2.2*
Examples of quotation for non-patent literature *F-II, 4.3.1.1*
Examples of quotation for patent literature *F-II, 4.3.1.2*
Examples of where e-mail could be used *C-VII, 2.6.1*
Examples relating to the requirement of inventive step - indicators *G-VII, An.*
 Application of known measures? *G-VII, An., 1*

Obvious combination of features? *G-VII, An., 2*
Obvious selection? *G-VII, An., 3*
Overcoming a technical prejudice? *G-VII, An., 4*
General examples in opposition proceedings *E-V, 2.1*
Generic disclosure and specific examples *G-VI, 5*
Interlocutory revision *E-X, 7.4*
Introduction *H-V, 1*
Introduction of further examples and new effects *H-V, 2.2*
Inventive step *G-VII, 14*
Main and auxiliary requests filed with the appeal *E-X, 7.4.3*
No amended claims filed with the appeal *E-X, 7.4.1*
Some examples of determining priority dates *F-VI, 2.4*

Exception *D-VII, 1.2*

Exceptions from sections 1 and 2 *E-IV, 3*
Exceptions to patentability *G-II, 4*
Matter contrary to "ordre public" or morality *G-II, 4.1*
Surgery, therapy and diagnostic methods *G-II, 4.2*
Exceptions where a reply to the Rule 161(1) invitation is not required *E-VIII, 3.3*
Earlier filed amendments or comments *E-VIII, 3.3.1*
Indications on Form 1200 *E-VIII, 3.3.5*
Positive WO-ISA, SISR or IPER *E-VIII, 3.3.2*
Rule 161 communication issued before 1 April 2010 *E-VIII, 3.3.3*
Voluntary reply to Rule 161(1) communication *E-VIII, 3.3.4*
Exclusions and exceptions for biotechnological inventions *G-II, 5*
List of exceptions (Rule 28) *G-II, 5.3*

Exceptional case where amendments must be admitted *H-II, 2.5.4***Exclusions and exceptions for biotechnological inventions** *G-II, 5*

General remarks and definitions *G-II, 5.1*
List of exceptions (Rule 28) *G-II, 5.3*
Microbiological processes *G-II, 5.5*
Patentable biotechnological inventions *G-II, 5.2*
Plant and animal varieties, essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4*

Executing of drawings *A-IX, 7*

Cross-sections *A-IX, 7.3*
Drawings of lines and strokes *A-IX, 7.1*
Numbers, letters and reference signs *A-IX, 7.5*
Scale of drawings *A-IX, 7.4*
Shading *A-IX, 7.2*
Variations in proportions *A-IX, 7.6*

Exhibitions

Certificate of exhibitions *A-IV, 3.1, G-V, 4*

Expenses for travel and subsistence *E-III, 1.10.1***Experts**

Commissioning of experts *E-III, 1.8*
Details of the entitlements of witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.10.3*
Entitlements of witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.10*
Experts, reimbursement of expenses *E-III, 1.10.1, E-III, 1.10.2*
Experts, taking of evidence *D-VI, 1, E-III, 1.3*
Hearing of parties, witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.6*
Reimbursement for witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.10.1, E-III, 1.10.2*
Summoning of parties, witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.5*
Witnesses and experts not summoned *E-III, 1.6.2*

Explanatory notes *General Part, 2*

Abbreviations *General Part, 2.2*

Overview *General Part, 2.1*

Expression "in" *F-IV, 4.15*

Extension *H-V, 7*

Assessment of impermissible extension of the protection conferred *H-IV, 3.5*

Designation fee(s), extension fees *C-II, 4*

Doubts as to the validity of the priority claim; extension of the search *B-VI, 5.3*

Extension deemed requested *A-III, 12.4*

Extension of a time limit *E-VII, 1.6*

Extension of European patent applications and patents to States not party to the EPC *A-III, 12*

Extension deemed requested *A-III, 12.4*

General remarks *A-III, 12.1*

National register *A-III, 12.5*

Time limit for payment of extension fee *A-III, 12.2*

Withdrawal of extension *A-III, 12.3*

Extension of re-establishment of rights to opponents *E-VII, 2.2.2*

Extension of the search *B-VI, 5.3*

Extension States *A-IV, 1.3.5*

Extension to states not party to the EPC *General Part, 7*

Time limit for payment of extension fee *A-III, 12.2*

Withdrawal of extension *A-III, 12.3*

Extent

Extent of examination of replies *C-IV, 2*

Extent of file inspection *A-XI, 2.1*

Extent of first analysis *B-XI, 3.4*

Extent of generalisation *F-IV, 6.2*

Extent of the examination *D-V, 2*

Examination of the grounds for opposition *D-V, 2.2*

Extent to which the patent is opposed *D-V, 2.1*

Extent of the formalities officer's obligation to issue the above communications *D-IV, 1.3.3*

Extent to which the patent is opposed *D-V, 2.1*

F

Factors affecting the unity of the European patent *D-VII, 3.2*

Facts

Facts and submissions *E-IX, 4.3*

Facts, evidence or amendments introduced at a late stage *E-II, 8.6*

Facts, evidence or grounds not submitted in due time *E-V*

Examination by the EPO of its own motion *E-V, 1*

Examination by the EPO of its own motion; facts, evidence or grounds not submitted in due time; observations by third parties *E-V*

Late filed submissions *E-V, 2*

Observations by third parties *E-V, 3*

Failure to respond within a time limit *E-VII, 1.8*

Time limits and loss of rights resulting from failure to respond within a time limit *E-VII, 1*

Fax *E-II, 11.2.3*

Filing of applications by fax *A-II, 1.2*

Notices of opposition filed by fax *D-III, 3.3*

Features of the invention *F-IV, 2.1, F-IV, 2.2, F-IV, 4.5.1, F-V, 2, G-I, 2*

Fee *A-IV, 1.4, A-X*

Additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.2*

Administrative fees *A-XI, 2.2*

Calculation of claims fees *H-III, 5*

Cases under Rule 62a where claims fees are not paid *B-VIII, 4.4*
Claims fees *A-IV, 1.4.2*
Claims fees due in response to Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 1.4*
Claims fees payable before the grant of the European patent *A-X, 7.3.2*
Claims fees payable on filing the European patent application *A-X, 7.3.1*
Crediting of claims fees *A-X, 11.2*
Crediting of fees paid voluntarily *C-V, 4.2*
Crediting of fees under Rule 71a(5) *A-X, 11*
Currencies *A-X, 3*
Date considered as date on which payment is made *A-X, 4*
Designation fee(s), extension fees *C-II, 4*
Due date for fees *A-X, 5*
Due date for specific fees *A-X, 5.2*
European divisional applications *A-IV, 1.4*
Fee for grant and publishing *A-X, 5.2.3, C-V, 4.8.2*
 Crediting of the fee for grant and publishing *A-X, 11.1*
 Due date for specific fees *A-X, 5.2.3*
 Fees to be paid within the second Rule 71(3) period *C-V, 4.8.2*
 Refund of the fee for grant and publishing *A-X, 10.2.7, C-V, 9*
 Separate crediting of the fee for grant and publishing and claims fees *A-X, 11.3*
Fee payments lacking a legal basis *A-X, 10.1.1*
Fee payments which are not valid *A-X, 10.1.2*
Fees for limitation/revocation, opposition, appeal, petition for review *A-X, 5.2.6*
Fees to be paid within the second Rule 71(3) period *C-V, 4.8*
 Claims fees *C-V, 4.8.1*
 Fee for grant and publishing *C-V, 4.8.2*
Fees, non-payment *B-III, 3.4*
Fees, refund *A-X, 10.2.1, C-III, 3.3*
Filing and search fees *A-III, 13*
Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees *E-VIII, 2.1.3*
Filing, search and designation fee(s) *A-IV, 1.4.1*
Further processing fee and crediting of fees *A-X, 11.4*
General *A-X, 1*
Guidelines for Formalities Examination *A-X*
Indication of the purpose of payment in the case of claims fees *A-X, 7.3*
Indication of the purpose of the payment in the case of designation fees *A-X, 7.2*
Invitation to pay further search fees *B-VII, 1.2*
Loss of earnings, fees *E-III, 1.10.2*
Methods of payment *A-X, 2*
No additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.1*
No deferred payment of fees, no legal aid, no discretion *A-X, 8*
No payment of fees or filing of translations necessary *C-V, 4.1*
Payment in due time *A-X, 6*
Payment of fees *A-X, 2*
Purpose of payment *A-X, 7*
Reduction and refunds of fees in respect of international (PCT) applications *E-VIII, 2.6*
Reduction of fees *A-X, 9, A-X, 9.2.1, A-X, 9.2.4*
Reduction of the fees for the international search and international preliminary examination of an international application *A-X, 9.3.3*
Refund of additional search fees *C-III, 3.3*
Refund of fees *A-X, 10*
Reimbursement of appeal fees *E-X, 7.3*
Renewal fees *A-IV, 1.4.3*
Separate crediting of the fee for grant and publishing and claims fees *A-X, 11.3*

Figure *A-IX, 5.1, A-IX, 5.2, A-IX, 5.3*
Figure accompanying the abstract *A-III, 10.3, A-IX, 2.3, F-II, 2.4*
 Abstract *A-III, 10.3*
 Representation of drawings *A-IX, 2.3*
Numbering of figures *A-IX, 5.2*

File

Communication of information contained in the files A-XI, 1
Communication of information from the files A-XI, 3
File inspection E-XI, 5.5
 Extent of file inspection A-XI, 2.1
 File inspection before publication of the application A-XI, 2.5
 Procedure for file inspection A-XI, 2.2
 Restrictions to file inspection A-XI, 2.3
Inspection of files A-XI, 1, A-XI, 2, E-VIII, 2.10
Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European Patents; issuance of certified copies A-XI

Filing

Accorded date of filing still subject to review G-IV, 5.1.2
Admissible languages; time limit for filing the translation of the application A-VII, 1.1
Amendment by submitting missing documents or by filing replacement pages H-III, 2.2
Applications containing claims filed after the accorded date of filing B-XI, 2.2
Citation of prior art in the description after the filing date H-IV, 2.3.7
Claims fees payable on filing the European patent application A-X, 7.3.1
Claims filed after the date of filing H-IV, 2.3.3
Date of filing A-II, 4.1.5, A-IV, 1.2.1, G-VII, 2
Date of filing of a divisional application; claiming priority A-IV, 1.2
Date of filing or priority date as effective date G-IV, 3
Date of reference for documents cited in the search report; filing and priority date B-VI, 5
Documents filed after filing the European patent application A-VIII, 3.1
Documents published after the filing date B-VI, 5.4
Examination on filing A-II, 4, C-II, 1
Excision of other inventions; filing divisional applications C-III, 3.2
Filing a divisional application A-IV, 1.3, C-III, 3.2
 Designation of Contracting States A-IV, 1.3.4
 Excision of other inventions; filing divisional applications C-III, 3.2
 Extension States A-IV, 1.3.5
 Language requirements A-IV, 1.3.3
 Request for grant A-IV, 1.3.2
 Where and how to file a divisional application? A-IV, 1.3.1
Filing a new application A-IV, 2.7
Filing a new priority claim A-III, 6.5.1
Filing and priority date B-VI, 5
 Date of reference for documents cited in the search report; filing and priority date B-VI, 5
 Documents published after the filing date B-VI, 5.4
 Doubts as to the validity of the priority claim; extension of the search B-VI, 5.3
 Extension of the search B-VI, 5.3
 Intermediate documents B-VI, 5.2
 Matters of doubt in the state of the art B-VI, 5.6
 Non-prejudicial disclosures B-VI, 5.5
 Verification of claimed priority date(s) B-VI, 5.1
Filing and search fees A-III, 13
 Additional fee (if application documents comprise more than thirty-five pages) A-III, 13.2
 Payment of fees A-III, 13.1
Filing date as effective date F-VI, 1.1
Filing date changes A-II, 5.3
Filing fee A-III, 13.1, A-III, 16.2, A-X, 9.2.5
 Additional fee as part of filing fee A-III, 13.2
 Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees E-VIII, 2.1.3
 Filing fee, European divisional application A-III, 13.1, A-III, 13.2, A-IV, 1.4.1
 Filing fee, search fee, designation fee A-X, 5.2.1
 Reduction of the filing fee A-X, 9.2.2
Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees E-VIII, 2.1.3
Filing fee, search fee, designation fee A-X, 5.2.1
Filing of amended documents and new requests C-VII, 2.6.4
Filing of amended documents in reply to the notice of opposition D-IV, 5.3
Filing of amendments A-V, 2.1

Filing of applications and examination on filing *A-II*
Examination on filing *A-II, 4*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description *A-II, 5*
Persons entitled to file an application *A-II, 2*
Procedure on filing *A-II, 3*
Provisions of Chapter A-II ("Filing of applications and examination on filing") *E-VIII, 2.2*
Where and how applications may be filed *A-II, 1*
Filing of applications by delivery by hand or by post *A-II, 1.1*
Filing of applications by fax *A-II, 1.2*
Filing of applications by other means *A-II, 1.4*
Filing of applications in electronic form *A-II, 1.3*
Filing of opposition after decision on limitation *D-X, 7.2*
Filing of subsequent documents *A-VIII, 2.5*
Filing with a competent national authority *A-II, 3.2*
Filing, search and designation fee(s) *A-IV, 1.4.1*
First filing *A-III, 6.1, A-III, 6.2, F-VI, 1.3, F-VI, 1.4.1*
Late filing of claims *A-III, 15*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description *A-II, 5*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - on invitation *A-II, 5.1*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - without invitation *A-II, 5.2*
Legal remedies for late filing of a divisional application *A-IV, 1.1.1.5*
Minimum requirements for according a date of filing *A-II, 4.1*
Missing drawings or parts of the description filed under Rule 56 or claims filed after accordance of a date of filing *C-III, 1*
Missing parts based on priority, no change in filing date *A-II, 5.4*
Missing parts of the description or missing drawings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.2*
No payment of fees or filing of translations necessary *C-V, 4.1*
Procedure on filing *A-II, 3*
Provisions of Chapter A-II ("Filing of applications and examination on filing") *E-VIII, 2.2*
Reduction of the filing fee *A-X, 9.2.2*
Sequence listings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.4*
State of the art; date of filing *G-VII, 2*
Subsequent filing of documents *A-II, 1.5*
Time allowed for filing notice of opposition *D-III, 1*
Time limit for filing the request for examination *A-VI, 2.2*
Time limit for filing the translation of the application *A-VII, 1.1*

Final

Final decisions on an admissible opposition *D-VIII, 1*
General remarks *D-VIII, 1.1*
Maintenance of the European patent as amended *D-VIII, 1.4*
Rejection of the opposition *D-VIII, 1.3*
Revocation of the European patent *D-VIII, 1.2*
Final stage of examination *C-V*
Amendments or corrections filed in reply to a Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4*
Application deemed withdrawn *C-V, 3*
Certificate *C-V, 12*
Communication under Rule 71(3) *C-V, 1*
Correction of errors in the decision to grant *C-V, 7*
Decision according to the state of the file *C-V, 15*
European Patent Bulletin *C-V, 13*
Examining Division resumes examination after approval of the text *C-V, 6*
Further processing *C-V, 8*
Further requests for amendment after approval *C-V, 5*
Grant of a patent *C-V, 2*
Publication of the patent specification *C-V, 10*
Refund of the fee for grant and publishing *C-V, 9*
Refusal *C-V, 14*
Withdrawal before publication of the patent specification *C-V, 11*

First

First application *F-VI, 1.4*

Situation in which it has to be checked whether the application from which priority is actually claimed is the "first application" in the sense of Art. 87(1) *F-VI, 2.4.4*

Subsequent application considered as first application *F-VI, 1.4.1*

First communication *C-III, 4*

After receipt of the first communication - Rule 137(3) *H-II, 2.3*

Invitation to file comments and amendments *C-III, 4.2*

Reasoned objections *C-III, 4.1*

Response filed before first communication in examination *C-II, 3*

First stage of examination *C-III*

Amendments made by the applicant of his own volition *C-III, 2*

Evaluation of prior art documents cited in search report and late priority claim *C-III, 6*

First communication *C-III, 4*

Missing drawings or parts of the description filed under Rule 56 or claims filed after accordance of a date of filing *C-III, 1*

Requesting information on prior art (not confined to priority) *C-III, 5*

Unity of invention *C-III, 3*

Fixing of costs by the Opposition Division *D-IX, 2.1*

Appeal against the fixing of costs by the Opposition Division *D-IX, 2.2*

Flow sheets *A-IX, 1.1*

Form *B-X, 3.1*

Decision by means of a standard form *C-V, 15.2*

Decision on the form of the opinion *E-III, 1.8.1*

Documents forming part of the European patent application *A-VIII, 3.2*

Examination of the Request for Grant form *A-III, 4.2*

Filing of applications in electronic form *A-II, 1.3*

Form and content *F-II, 5.1*

Form and content of claims *F-IV, 2*

Formulae and tables *F-IV, 2.4*

Technical features *F-IV, 2.1*

Two-part form *F-IV, 2.2*

Two-part form unsuitable *F-IV, 2.3*

Form and language of the search report *B-X, 3*

Account of the search *B-X, 3.3*

Form *B-X, 3.1*

Language *B-X, 3.2*

Form of decisions, communications and notices *E-I, 1.3*

Form of documents *A-VIII, 2*

Documents making up the European patent application *A-VIII, 2.1*

Filing of subsequent documents *A-VIII, 2.5*

Form of documents other documents *A-VIII, 2.3*

Number of copies *A-VIII, 2.4*

Replacement documents and translations *A-VIII, 2.2*

Form of documents other documents *A-VIII, 2.3*

Form of signature *A-VIII, 3.3*

Form of the opposition *D-III, 3.1*

Graphic forms of presentation considered as drawings *A-IX, 1*

Graphic forms of presentation not considered as drawings *A-IX, 11*

Indications on Form 1200 *E-VIII, 3.3.5*

No two-part form *F-IV, 2.3.1*

Preparation of a decision to maintain a European patent in amended form *D-VI, 7.2*

Publication in electronic form only *A-VI, 1.4*

Request for Grant form *A-III, 11.3.5*

Statement in the decision of the amended form of the European patent *D-VIII, 1.4.2*

Time limit and form of appeal *E-X, 6*

Two-part form *F-IV, 2.2*

Two-part form unsuitable *F-IV, 2.3*

Two-part form "wherever appropriate" *F-IV, 2.3.2*

Written form of decisions *E-IX, 4*

Formal

Formal deficiencies *B-IV, 1.2*

Formal procedure for limitation when the request is allowable *D-X, 5*

Formal requirements *A-III, 1.1, E-II, 10.1*

Claims (Art. 84 and formal requirements) *F-IV*

Description (formal requirements) *F-II, 4*

Examination as to formal requirements *A-III, 3.2*

Examination of formal requirements *A-III*

Formal requirements to be met before the Division starts substantive examination *C-II*

General *A-III, 1.1*

Minutes of oral proceedings *E-II, 10.1*

Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3*

Formal requirements to be met before the Division starts substantive examination *C-II*

Allocation of the application *C-II, 2*

Copy of the search results on the priority or priorities *C-II, 5*

Designation fee(s), extension fees *C-II, 4*

Request for examination *C-II, 1*

Response filed before first communication in examination *C-II, 3*

Formalities check *E-XI, 5.1*

Format of background art citations *F-II, 4.3.1*

Examples of quotation for non-patent literature *F-II, 4.3.1.1*

Examples of quotation for patent literature *F-II, 4.3.1.2*

Formulae and tables *F-IV, 2.4*

Formulating a search strategy *B-IV, 2.2*

Formulation of the objective technical problem *G-VII, 5.2*

"Requirements specification" in the formulation of the objective technical problem *G-VII, 5.4.1*

Forwarding of

Forwarding of applications *A-II, 1.7*

Forwarding of the notice of opposition to the formalities officer *D-IV, 1.1*

Functional definition of a pathological condition *F-IV, 4.22*

Further

Further action upon examination of replies *C-IV, 3*

Further checks *A-III, 1.2*

Further communication under Rule 71(3) *C-V, 6.2*

Further communication with the applicant *C-VIII, 5*

Further grounds for refusal *E-IX, 5.5*

Further processing *C-V, 8*

Further processing and re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2*

Further processing fee and crediting of fees *A-X, 11.4*

Request for further processing *E-VII, 2.1*

Further processing and re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2*

Re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2.2*

Request for further processing *E-VII, 2.1*

Further requests for amendment after approval *C-V, 5, H-II, 2.6*

Admissibility during examination procedure *H-II, 2.6*

Final stage of examination *C-V, 5*

Further requirements *G-I, 2*

Further stages of the examination *D-X, 4.4*

Further ways to accelerate examination *C-VI, 3*

G**Games (Schemes, rules and methods for performing mental acts, playing ~ or doing business) G-II, 3.5**

General A-III, 1, A-IV, 2.1, A-X, 1, A-X, 5.1, A-X, 7.1, A-X, 9.1, A-XI, 1, B-II, B-VI, 1, B-IX, 1, B-X, 1, E-II, 1, E-II, 8.3.3.1, E-VIII, 2.1, E-XI, 1, F-II, 1, F-IV, 1, G-V, 1, G-VII, 1

Admissibility of amendments - general rules H-II

Amount of the fee A-X, 5.1.2

Art. 61 applications A-IV, 2.1

Claims (Art. 84 and formal requirements) F-IV, 1

Common general knowledge of the skilled person G-VII, 3.1

Condition for valid payment A-X, 7.1.1

Content of the application as "originally" filed - general rules H-IV, 2.3

Copy of the international application E-VIII, 2.1.2

Due date A-X, 5.1.1

Due date for fees A-X, 5.1

EPO as designated or elected Office E-VIII, 2.1

Examination of formal requirements A-III, 1

Fees A-X, 1

Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees E-VIII, 2.1.3

Formal requirements A-III, 1.1

Further checks A-III, 1.2

General authorisation A-VIII, 1.6

General considerations B-III, 3.3.1, C-VI, 1.1

 Amended claims or missing parts (Rule 56) B-III, 3.3.1

 Time limits for response to communications from the examiner C-VI, 1.1

General examples in opposition proceedings E-V, 2.1

General layout of drawings A-IX, 5

 Numbering of figures A-IX, 5.2

 Page-setting A-IX, 5.1

 Whole figure A-IX, 5.3

General Part *General Part*

General principles D-IX, 1.1, F-V, 11.1, G-IV, 7.2.1, H-III, 3.1, H-III, 3.5.1, H-IV, 4.1

General procedure C-IV, 1

General remarks *General Part*, 3, A-III, 3.1, A-III, 4.1, A-III, 5.1, A-III, 6.1, A-III, 10.1, A-III, 11.1, A-III, 12.1, A-IV, 1.1, A-VII, 6.1, A-X, 4.2.1, A-X, 10.1, B-VI, 6.1, B-VII, 1, B-VIII, 1, B-X, 11.1, C-I, 1, C-VII, 1, C-VII, 3.1, C-VIII, 1, C-IX, 1.1, C-IX, 2.1, D-I, D-VI, 1, D-VI, 7.1, D-VIII, 1.1, E-I, 1.1, E-I, 2.1, E-III, 1.1, E-III, 1.6.1, E-III, 4.1, E-V, 1.1, E-VII, 2.2.1, E-VIII, 1, E-IX, 1.1, E-IX, 4.1, E-X, 7.1, F-II, 4.1, F-IV, 6.1, F-V, 1, F-VI, 3.1, G-II, 1, G-II, 5.5.1, G-III, 1

General remarks and definitions G-II, 5.1, G-IV, 1

General rule for SI derived units F-II, An. 2, 1.2.2

General rules H-II, H-IV, 2.3

General statements, "spirit" of invention F-IV, 4.4

Guidelines for Search B-II

Guidelines on General Procedural Matters E

Initial processing and formal examination; copy of the international application; translation E-VIII, 2.1.2

Introduction E-VIII, 2.1.1

Late arrival or non-appearance at oral proceedings E-II, 8.3.3.1

Non-prejudicial disclosures G-V, 1

Objective of the search B-II, 2

Oral proceedings E-II, 1

Organisation and composition of the documentation available to the Search Divisions B-IX, 1.1

PCT vs. EPC provisions E-VIII, 2.1.4

Purpose of payment A-X, 7.1, A-X, 7.1.2

Reduction of fees A-X, 9.1

Search and substantive examination B-II, 1

Search documentation B-II, 3, B-IX, 1

Search report B-II, 4, B-X, 1

State of the art at the search stage B-VI, 1

Systematic access systems B-IX, 1.2

Technical details and general remarks G-IV, 7.5.6

Time limits (general) *E-VII, 1.4*

Translation *E-VIII, 2.1.2*

General Part *General Part*

Contracting States to the EPC *General Part, 6*

Explanatory notes *General Part, 2*

Extension to states not party to the EPC *General Part, 7*

General remarks *General Part, 3*

Preliminary remarks *General Part, 1*

Survey of the processing of applications and patents at the EPO *General Part, 5*

Work at the EPO *General Part, 4*

General principles *D-IX, 1.1, F-V, 11.1, G-IV, 7.2.1, H-III, 3.1, H-III, 3.5.1, H-IV, 4.1*

Auxiliary requests *H-III, 3.1*

Auxiliary requests in limitation proceedings *H-III, 3.5.1*

Charging of costs *D-IX, 1.1*

Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements *H-IV, 4.1*

Indication of amendments made in main and/or auxiliary requests in examination proceedings *H-III, 3.1.4*

Lack of unity during substantive examination *F-V, 11.1*

Matters to be determined by the Opposition Division as regards use *G-IV, 7.2.1*

Neither main nor auxiliary requests allowable *H-III, 3.1.3*

Obligation to give reasons *H-III, 3.1.2*

Sequence of requests *H-III, 3.1.1*

General remarks *General Part, 3, A-III, 3.1, A-III, 4.1, A-III, 5.1, A-III, 6.1, A-III, 10.1, A-III, 11.1, A-III, 12.1, A-IV, 1.1, A-VII, 6.1, A-X, 4.2.1, A-X, 10.1, B-VI, 6.1, B-VII, 1, B-VIII, 1, B-X, 11.1, C-I, 1, C-VII, 1, C-VII, 3.1, C-VIII, 1, C-IX, 1.1, C-IX, 2.1, D-I, D-VI, 1, D-VI, 7.1, D-VIII, 1.1, E-I, 1.1, E-I, 2.1, E-III, 1.1, E-III, 1.6.1, E-III, 4.1, E-V, 1.1, E-VII, 2.2.1, E-VIII, 1, E-IX, 1.1, E-IX, 4.1, E-X, 7.1, F-II, 4.1, F-IV, 6.1, F-V, 1, F-VI, 3.1, G-II, 1, G-II, 5.5.1, G-III, 1*

Abstract *A-III, 10.1*

Applications resulting from a decision under Art. 61 *C-IX, 2.1*

Assessment and possible review of the unity requirement *B-VII, 1.4*

Authentic text *A-VII, 6.1*

Basis of decisions *E-IX, 1.1*

Claim to priority *A-III, 6.1, F-VI, 3.1*

Communications *E-I, 1.1*

Contents of prior-art disclosures *B-VI, 6.1*

Copies to be attached to the search report *B-X, 11.1*

Deposit accounts with the EPO *A-X, 4.2.1*

Designation of Contracting States *A-III, 11.1*

Divisional applications *C-IX, 1.1*

Documents relevant only to other inventions *B-VII, 1.3*

Entitlement to oppose *D-I, 4*

European divisional applications *A-IV, 1.1*

Evaluation of evidence *E-III, 4.1*

Examination by the EPO of its own motion *E-V, 1.1*

Extension of European patent applications and patents to States not party to the EPC *A-III, 12.1*

Fee payments lacking a legal basis *A-X, 10.1.1*

Fee payments which are not valid *A-X, 10.1.2*

Final decisions on an admissible opposition *D-VIII, 1.1*

General Part *General Part, 3*

General remarks and definitions *G-II, 5.1, G-IV, 1*

Guidelines for Opposition and Limitation/Revocation Procedures *D-I*

Hearing of parties, witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.6.1*

Information to the public *D-I, 8*

Insignificant amounts *A-X, 10.1.3*

Interlocutory revision *E-X, 7.1*

Intervention of the assumed infringer *D-I, 5*

Introduction *C-I, 1*

Inventions *G-II, 1*

Invitation to pay further search fees *B-VII, 1.2*

Meaning of opposition *D-I, 1*

Opposition after surrender or lapse *D-I, 2*
Other procedures in examination *C-VII, 1*
Partial European search report *B-VII, 1.1*
Parties to opposition proceedings *D-I, 6*
Persons entitled to file a divisional application *A-IV, 1.1.2*
Physical requirements *A-III, 3.1*
Preparation of the decision *D-VI, 7.1*
Procedure for the examination of the opposition *D-VI, 1*
Re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2.2.1*
Refund of fees *A-X, 10.1*
Representation *D-I, 7*
Request for grant *A-III, 4.1*
Subject-matter to be excluded from the search *B-VIII, 1*
Support in description *F-IV, 6.1*
Taking of evidence *C-VII, 3.1*
Taking of evidence by the departments of the EPO *E-III, 1.1*
Technical details and general remarks *G-IV, 7.5.6*
Territorial effect of the opposition *D-I, 3*
Unity of invention *B-VII, 1, F-V, 1*
When may a divisional application be filed? *A-IV, 1.1.1*
Work within the Examining Division *C-VIII, 1*
Written form of decisions *E-IX, 4.1*

General rules *H-II, H-IV, 2.3*

Admissibility during examination procedure *H-II, 2*
Admissibility in opposition procedure *H-II, 3*
Admissibility of amendments - general rules *H-II*
Amendments directed to unsearched matter - Rule 137(5) *H-II, 6*
Amendments in case of non-unity *H-II, 7*
Amendments required by Rule 62a and/or Rule 63 *H-II, 5*
Cases in limitation proceedings where the application documents as filed are no longer available *H-IV, 2.3.6*
Citation of prior art in the description after the filing date *H-IV, 2.3.7*
Claims filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.3*
Clarification of inconsistencies *H-IV, 2.3.8*
Content of the application as "originally" filed - general rules *H-IV, 2.3*
Features described in a document cross-referenced in the description *H-IV, 2.3.1*
Introduction *H-II, 1*
Limitation procedure *H-II, 4*
Missing parts of the description or missing drawings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.2*
Priority documents *H-IV, 2.3.5*
Rule 137(5) *H-II, 6*
Sequence listings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.4*
Trademarks *H-IV, 2.3.9*

Generalisation of essential features *F-IV, 4.5.3***Generic disclosure and specific examples** *G-VI, 5***Germ line of human beings** *G-II, 5.3***Grant**

Grant and publishing fee *C-V, 1.2*
Grant of a European patent
 Grant of a European patent, mention in the European Patent Bulletin *C-V, 2, C-V, 13*
 Grant of a European patent, request for the grant *A-III, 11.1, A-III, 11.3.5, A-VI, 2.2, F-II, 1*
Grant of a patent *C-V, 2*

Graphic forms of presentation

Graphic forms of presentation considered as drawings *A-IX, 1*
 Photographs *A-IX, 1.2*
 Technical drawings *A-IX, 1.1*

Graphic forms of presentation not considered as drawings A-IX, 11
Chemical and mathematical formulae A-IX, 11.1
Tables A-IX, 11.2

Grounds for opposition D-III, 5

Examination of the grounds for opposition D-V, 2.2

Grouping of drawings A-IX, 2.1

Guidance to persons heard E-III, 1.6.3

Guidelines

Guidelines for Examination in the European Patent Office *General Part, TOC*

Guidelines for Formalities Examination A

Amendment of application A-V

Common provisions A-VIII

Communicating the formalities report; amendment of application; correction of errors A-V

Communication of information contained in files A-XI

Consultation of the Register of European Patents A-XI

Correction of errors A-V

Drawings A-IX

Examination of formal requirements A-III

Fees A-X

Filing of applications and examination on filing A-II

Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European Patents; issuance of certified copies A-XI

Introduction A-I

Issuance of certified copies A-XI

Languages A-VII

Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division A-VI

Request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division A-VI

Special provisions A-IV

Guidelines for Opposition and Limitation/Revocation Procedures D

Costs D-IX

Decisions of the Opposition Division D-VIII

Details and special features of the proceedings D-VII

General remarks D-I

Limitation and revocation procedure D-X

Opposition D-III

Opposition Division D-II

Procedure for the examination of the opposition D-VI

Procedure up to substantive examination D-IV

Substantive examination of opposition D-V

Guidelines for Procedural Aspects of Substantive Examination C

Examination of replies and further stages of examination C-IV

Final stage of examination C-V

First stage of examination C-III

Formal requirements to be met before the Division starts substantive examination C-II

Introduction C-I

Other procedures in examination C-VII

Special applications C-IX

Time limits and acceleration of examination C-VI

Work within the Examining Division C-VIII

Guidelines for Search B

Characteristics of the search B-III

General B-II

Introduction B-I

Preclassification (routing) and official classification of European patent applications B-V

Search documentation B-IX

Search opinion B-XI

Search procedure and strategy B-IV

Search report B-X

State of the art at the search stage *B-VI*
Subject-matter to be excluded from the search *B-VIII*
Unity of invention *B-VII*
Guidelines on General Procedural Matters *E*
Appeals *E-X*
Applications under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) *E-VIII*
Communications and notifications *E-I*
Decisions *E-IX*
Derogations from the language of the proceedings in oral proceedings *E-IV*
Examination by the EPO of its own motion; facts, evidence or grounds not submitted in due time; observations by third parties *E-V*
Facts, evidence or grounds not submitted in due time *E-V*
Interruption and stay of the proceedings *E-VI*
Introduction *E-I*
Observations by third parties *E-V*
Oral proceedings *E-II*
Registering transfers, licences, other rights, etc. *E-XII*
Request from a national court for a technical opinion concerning a European patent *E-XI*
Taking and conservation of evidence *E-III*
Time limits, loss of rights, further and accelerated processing and re-establishment of rights *E-VII*

H

Hatching *A-IX, 7.3.2*

Hearing of parties, witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.6*
Entitlement of parties to put questions at hearings *E-III, 1.6.7*
Examination as to personal particulars *E-III, 1.6.5*
Examination as to *res gestae* *E-III, 1.6.6*
General remarks *E-III, 1.6.1*
Guidance to persons heard *E-III, 1.6.3*
Separate hearings *E-III, 1.6.4*
Witnesses and experts not summoned *E-III, 1.6.2*

Height of the numbers and letters in the drawings *A-IX, 7.5.3*

I

Identification of

Identification of documents in the search report *B-X, 9.1*
Bibliographic elements *B-X, 9.1.1*
"Corresponding documents" *B-X, 9.1.2*
Languages of the documents cited *B-X, 9.1.3*
Supplementary European search report *B-X, 9.1.4*
Identification of invention (Certificate of exhibition; ~) *A-IV, 3.1*
Identification of relevant passages in prior art documents *B-X, 9.4*
Identification of the patent application and type of search report *B-X, 4*

Implicit disclosure and parameters *G-VI, 6*

Inadmissibility at a later stage *D-IV, 5.1*

Inclusion

Inclusion in the file of any e-mail exchange *C-VII, 2.6.5*
Inclusion of additional features *H-V, 3.2*
Intermediate generalisations *H-V, 3.2.1*

Inconsistencies *F-IV, 4.3*

Clarification of inconsistencies *H-IV, 2.3.8*

Incorrect

Incorrect compound records in online databases *G-IV, 9.1*
Incorrect designation *A-III, 5.6*
Incorrect preclassification *B-V, 3*

Independent

Independent and dependent claims *B-III, 3.7, F-IV, 3.4*
Independent claims containing a reference to another claim or to features from a claim of another category *F-IV, 3.8*

Indication

Indication of amendments and their basis under Rule 137(4) *H-III, 2.1*
 Amendments withdrawn or superseded in the Rule 137(4) period *H-III, 2.1.2*
 Rule 137(4) and oral proceedings *H-III, 2.1.3*
 Rule 137(4) communication and response thereto *H-III, 2.1.1*
 Transitional provisions relating to Rule 137(4) *H-III, 2.1.4*
Indication of amendments made in main and/or auxiliary requests in examination proceedings *H-III, 3.1.4*
Indication of the Contracting States *A-III, 11.3.6*
Indication of the purpose of payment in the case of claims fees *A-X, 7.3*
 Claims fees payable before the grant of the European patent *A-X, 7.3.2*
 Claims fees payable on filing the European patent application *A-X, 7.3.1*
Indication of the purpose of the payment in the case of designation fees *A-X, 7.2*
Indication that a European patent is sought *A-II, 4.1.1*
Indications on Form 1200 *E-VIII, 3.3.5*

Indicators *G-VII, An.*

Application of known measures? *G-VII, An., 1*
Examples relating to the requirement of inventive step - indicators *G-VII, An.*
Obvious combination of features? *G-VII, An., 2*
Obvious selection? *G-VII, An., 3*
Overcoming a technical prejudice? *G-VII, An., 4*
Secondary indicators *G-VII, 10*

Individual features in a claim *F-V, 6***Industrial application** *B-VIII, 1, D-III, 5, F-II, 4.9, G-I, 1, G-II, 5.2, G-III, G-III, 1, G-III, 4*

Description (formal requirements) *F-II, 4.9*
General remarks *G-III, 1*
Industrial application vs. exclusion under Art. 52(2) *G-III, 3*
Method of testing *G-III, 2*
Patentability *G-I, 1, G-III*
Sequences and partial sequences of genes *G-III, 4*
Subject-matter to be excluded from the search *B-VIII, 1*

Information *A-XI, 4*

Communication of information contained in files *A-XI*
Communication of information from the files *A-XI, 3*
Communication under Rule 71(3) other information in the communication under Rule 71(3) *C-V, 1.5*
Information as to means of redress *E-IX, 8*
Information concerning the applicant *A-II, 4.1.2*
Information on prior art *B-IV, 1.3, B-XI, 9, C-III, 5*
Information on the applicant *A-III, 4.2.1*
Information to the public *D-I, 8*
Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European Patents; issuance of certified copies *A-XI*
Missing information; notification *A-IV, 4.2*
Presentations of information *G-II, 3.7*
Requesting information on prior art (not confined to priority) *C-III, 5*
Sequence information filed under Rule 56 *A-IV, 5.1*
Supplementary technical information *H-V, 2.3*

Initiation of e-mail *C-VII, 2.6.2*

Inpayments to replenish a deposit account A-X, 4.2.2

Insistence on unallowable amendments H-II, 3.4

Inspection of files A-XI, 1, A-XI, 2, E-VIII, 2.10

Confidentiality of the request A-XI, 2.4

Extent of file inspection A-XI, 2.1

File inspection before publication of the application A-XI, 2.5

Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European

Patents; issuance of certified copies A-XI

Certified copies A-XI, 5

Communication of information from the files A-XI, 3

Consultation of the European Patent Register A-XI, 4

General A-XI, 1

Inspection of files A-XI, 2

Priority documents issued by the EPO A-XI, 6

Procedure for file inspection A-XI, 2.2

Publication of bibliographic data before publication of the application A-XI, 2.6

Restrictions to file inspection A-XI, 2.3

Insufficient

Insufficient disclosure F-III, 3

Cases of partially insufficient disclosure F-III, 5

Insufficient disclosure of the invention D-V, 4

Lack of support vs. insufficient disclosure F-IV, 6.4

Insufficient funds (Date of receipt of the debit order; ~) A-X, 4.2.4

Insufficient prior art disclosures B-VI, 6.4

Interlocutory

Interlocutory decisions (Decisions which do not terminate proceedings - ~) E-IX, 6

Interlocutory revision E-X, 7

Examples E-X, 7.4

General remarks E-X, 7.1

Reimbursement of appeal fees E-X, 7.3

Remittal to the Board of Appeal E-X, 7.2

Intermediate

Intermediate and final products F-V, 3

Intermediate documents B-VI, 5.2, B-X, 9.2.4

Intermediate generalisations H-V, 3.2.1

Intermediate publication of another European application F-VI, 2.4.2

Intermediate publication of the contents of the priority application F-VI, 2.4.1

International

International (PCT) searches B-II, 4.4

International application H-IV, 2.4.4

Copy of the international application E-VIII, 2.1.2

Initial processing and formal examination; copy of the international application; translation E-VIII, 2.1.2

International application, deemed withdrawn E-VIII, 2.1.2

International application, filing E-VIII, 1

International application, translation E-VIII, 2.1.2, E-VIII, 2.5.1

International applications (Euro-PCT applications) C-IX, 4

International applications with supplementary search F-V, 13.2

International applications without supplementary search F-V, 13.1

Potentially conflicting European and international applications B-VI, 4.1

Publication of the international application E-VIII, 2.5.1

Reduction of the fees for the international search and international preliminary examination of an international application A-X, 9.3.3

International exhibition G-V, 4

International preliminary examination E-VIII, 1, E-VIII, 4.3.3

International preliminary examination report (IPER) F-V, 13.3

Reduction of the examination fee where the international preliminary examination report is being drawn up by the EPO A-X, 9.3.2
Reduction of the fees for the international search and international preliminary examination of an international application A-X, 9.3.3
Refund of the international preliminary examination fee A-X, 10.2.5
International search report (Amendments made in response to the WO-ISA, IPER or supplementary ~) C-III, 2.2
International Searching Authority
EPO as International Searching Authority E-VIII, 1

International-type searches B-II, 4.5

Internet disclosures G-IV, 7.5

Burden of proof G-IV, 7.5.3
Disclosures which have no date or an unreliable date G-IV, 7.5.4
Establishing the publication date G-IV, 7.5.1
Internet disclosures - technical journals B-VI, 7
Problematic cases G-IV, 7.5.5
Standard of proof G-IV, 7.5.2
Technical details and general remarks G-IV, 7.5.6

Interpretation F-IV, 4.2

Clarity and interpretation of claims F-IV, 4
Interpretation of claims B-III, 3.2
Claims with explicit references to the description or drawings B-III, 3.2.1
Clarity and interpretation of claims F-IV, 4

Interruption E-VI, 1

Cases in which the proceedings may be interrupted E-VI, 1.1
Department responsible E-VI, 1.3
Interruption and stay of the proceedings E-VI
Interruption E-VI, 1
Stay of proceedings when a referral to the Enlarged Board of Appeal is pending E-VI, 3
Stay of proceedings when entitlement proceedings are pending E-VI, 2
Interruption of time limits A-IV, 2.4, D-VII, 4.3
Art. 61 applications A-IV, 2.4
Procedure where the proprietor is not entitled D-VII, 4.3
Resumption of proceedings E-VI, 1.2

Intervention of the assumed infringer D-I, 5, D-VII, 6

Introduction A-I, B-I, C-I, D-X, 1, E-I, E-VIII, 2.1.1, F-I, H-II, 1, H-III, 1, H-IV, 1, H-V, 1, H-VI, 1

Correction of errors H-VI, 1
European Patent Application F-I
General E-VIII, 2.1.1
General remark C-I, 1
Guidelines for Formalities Examination A-I
Guidelines for Procedural Aspects of Substantive Examination C-I
Guidelines for Search B-I
Guidelines on General Procedural Matters E-I
Introduction of further examples and new effects H-V, 2.2
Limitation and revocation procedure D-X, 1
Other Parts relating to formalities A-I, 4
Overview A-I, 1, C-I, 3
Purpose of examination C-I, 4
Purpose of Part A A-I, 3
Purpose of Part B B-I, 1
Responsibility for formalities examination A-I, 2
Search Division B-I, 2
Work of an examiner C-I, 2

Invention G-II

Burden of proof as regards the possibility of performing and repeating the invention F-III, 4

Certificate of exhibition; identification of invention A-IV, 3.1
Changing from one searched invention to another C-III, 3.4
Classification in cases of a lack of unity of invention B-V, 7
Classification when the scope of the invention is not clear (e.g. a partial search) B-V, 6
Computer-implemented inventions and business methods B-VIII, 2.2
Determination of the invention first mentioned in the claims F-V, 8.2
Difficulties in performing the invention F-III, 5.3
Documents relating to the theory or principle underlying the invention B-X, 9.2.5
Documents relevant only to other inventions B-VII, 1.3
Examination practice G-II, 2
Exceptions to patentability G-II, 4
Excision of other inventions; filing divisional applications C-III, 3.2
Exclusions and exceptions for biotechnological inventions G-II, 5
Features of the invention F-IV, 2.1, F-IV, 2.2, F-IV, 4.5.1, F-V, 2, G-I, 2
General remarks G-II, 1
General statements, "spirit" of invention F-IV, 4.4
Identification of invention A-IV, 3.1
Insufficient disclosure of the invention D-V, 4
Invention to be examined C-II, 1.3
Invention, description F-II, 1, F-II, 4.1
Invention, disclosure B-III, 3.6, F-II, 4.1, F-III, 1, F-III, 2, F-III, 3, F-IV, 6.4
Invention, industrial application F-II, 4.9, G-III, 1
Invention, inventive step B-X, 9.2.1, F-IV, 4.23, G-VII, 1
Invention, novelty F-IV, 4.23
Invention, technical features F-IV, 2.1, F-IV, 2.2, F-IV, 4.5.1, F-V, 2, G-I, 2
Invention, title A-III, 7.1, B-X, 7, F-II, 3
Invention, unity B-II, 4.2, B-III, 3.12, B-VII, 1.1, C-III, 3.1, C-III, 3.1.1, C-IX, 1.2, D-V, 2.2, F-IV, 3.3, F-IV, 3.7, F-V, 1, G-VI, 7.1
Inventions relating to biological material F-III, 6
 Biological material F-III, 6.1
 Deposit of biological material F-III, 6.3
 Euro-PCT cases F-III, 6.5
 Priority claim F-III, 6.4
 Public availability of biological material F-III, 6.2
Limitation to searched invention C-III, 3.1
List of exclusions G-II, 3
Multiple priorities claimed for different inventions in the application with an intermediate publication of one of the inventions F-VI, 2.4.3
No examination of multiple inventions in EP phase E-VIII, 4.2
Not restricted to single invention or claims amended H-II, 7.3
Novelty of an invention F-IV, 4.23, G-IV, 1
Objections to unsearched inventions F-V, 11.2
Only variants of the invention are incapable of being performed F-III, 5.1
Origin of an invention G-VII, 9
Patentable biotechnological inventions G-II, 5.2
Relation to unity in search; limitation to searched invention C-III, 3.1
Restriction to a single, searched invention H-II, 7.1
Same invention F-VI, 2.2
Selection inventions G-VI, 8, G-VII, 12
Title of the invention A-III, 7, E-VIII, 2.3.6
Unity of invention B-II, 4.2, B-III, 3.12, B-VII, B-VII, 1.1, C-III, 3, C-III, 3.1, C-III, 3.1.1, C-IX, 1.2, D-V, 2.2, F-IV, 3.3, F-IV, 3.7, F-V, F-V, 1, G-VI, 7.1

Inventive step B-X, 9.2.1, F-IV, 4.23, G-I, 1, G-IV, 5.1, G-VII, G-VII, 1
Arguments and evidence submitted by the applicant G-VII, 11
Categories of documents (X, Y, P, A, D, etc.) B-X, 9.2.1
Claims in different categories G-VII, 13
Combination vs. juxtaposition or aggregation G-VII, 7
Combining pieces of prior art G-VII, 6
Conflict with other European applications G-IV, 5.1
Date of filing G-VII, 2
Dependent claims; claims in different categories G-VII, 13

Documents defining the state of the art and not prejudicing novelty or inventive step *B-X, 9.2.2*
"Ex post facto" analysis *G-VII, 8*
Examples *G-VII, 14*
Examples relating to the requirement of inventive step - indicators *G-VII, An.*
General *G-VII, 1*
Indicators *G-VII, An.*
Obviousness *G-VII, 4*
Origin of an invention *G-VII, 9*
Patentability *G-I, 1, G-VII*
Person skilled in the art *G-VII, 3*
Problem-and-solution approach *G-VII, 5*
Secondary indicators *G-VII, 10*
Selection inventions *G-VII, 12*
State of the art; date of filing *G-VII, 2*

Inventor

Cancellation of the designation of the inventor *A-III, 5.6*
Designation of inventor *A-III, 5, A-IV, 1.5, E-VIII, 2.3.4*
Inventor, designation *A-III, 5.1, A-III, 5.2, A-XI, 2.1*
Inventor, form *A-III, 5.1*
Inventor, period *E-VIII, 2.3.4*
Waiver of right to be mentioned as inventor *A-III, 5.2*

Invitation *A-II, 5.1*

Amendments filed in reply to Rule 71(3) invitation admitted *H-II, 2.5.2*
Amendments filed in reply to Rule 71(3) invitation rejected *H-II, 2.5.3*
Exceptions where a reply to the Rule 161(1) invitation is not required *E-VIII, 3.3*
Invitation to file amended documents *D-VI, 4.2*
Invitation to file authorisation *A-VIII, 1.7*
Invitation to file comments and amendments *C-III, 4.2*
Invitation to file observations *D-VI, 3*
 Examiners' communications *D-VI, 3.1*
 Summons to oral proceedings *D-VI, 3.2*
Invitation to indicate subject-matter for search *B-VIII, 3.1*
Invitation to indicate which independent claim to search *B-VIII, 4.1*
Invitation to pay further search fees *B-VII, 1.2*
Invitation to the proprietor of the patent to submit comments and communication of opposition to the other parties concerned by the formalities officer *D-IV, 5.2*
Invitation under both Rule 62a(1) and Rule 63(1) *B-VIII, 5*
Invitation under Rule 70a(1) *C-II, 3.3*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - on invitation *A-II, 5.1*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - without invitation *A-II, 5.2*
Reply to the invitation under Rule 62a(1) *B-VIII, 4.2*
Reply to the invitation under Rule 63(1) *B-VIII, 3.2*
Second Rule 71(3) invitation based on higher request initially rejected in first Rule 71(3) invitation *C-V, 4.6.2*
Without invitation *A-II, 5.2*

Irregularities in the notification *E-I, 2.5*

Irrelevant matter *F-II, 4.4, F-II, 7.4*
Description (formal requirements) *F-II, 4.4*
Prohibited matter *F-II, 7.4*

Issuance of certified copies *A-XI*

Certified copies *A-XI, 5*
Communication of information from the files *A-XI, 3*
Consultation of the European Patent Register *A-XI, 4*
General *A-XI, 1*
Inspection of files *A-XI, 2*
Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European Patents; issuance of certified copies *A-XI*
Priority documents issued by the EPO *A-XI, 6*

Issue of communications by the formalities officer as a result of examination for deficiencies *D-IV, 1.3*

Communication in the event of deficiencies as described in D-IV, 1.2.1, which, if not remedied, will lead to the opposition being deemed not to have been filed *D-IV, 1.3.1*

Communication in the event of deficiencies as described in D-IV, 1.2.2, which, if not remedied, will lead to rejection of the opposition as inadmissible *D-IV, 1.3.2*

Extent of the formalities officer's obligation to issue the above communications *D-IV, 1.3.3*

Issuing a

Issuing a further communication (no refusal) *C-V, 15.4*

Issuing a self-contained decision *C-V, 15.3*

J

Joint applicants *A-VIII, 3.4*

K

Keeping the model *E-III, 1.11.3*

Kinds of claim *F-IV, 3*

Alternatives in a claim *F-IV, 3.7*

Arrangement of claims *F-IV, 3.5*

Categories *F-IV, 3.1*

Independent and dependent claims *F-IV, 3.4*

Independent claims containing a reference to another claim or to features from a claim of another category *F-IV, 3.8*

Number of independent claims *F-IV, 3.2*

Objection under Rule 43(2) or Rule 137(5) *F-IV, 3.3*

Subject-matter of a dependent claim *F-IV, 3.6*

L

Lack of

Lack of support vs. insufficient disclosure *F-IV, 6.4*

Lack of unity *B-III, 3.12*

Classification in cases of a lack of unity of invention *B-V, 7*

Complete search despite of lack of unity *B-VII, 2.2*

Lack of unity "a priori" or "a posteriori" *F-V, 7*

Lack of unity and Rule 62a or Rule 63 *B-VII, 3*

Lack of unity during search *F-V, 10*

Lack of unity during substantive examination *F-V, 11*

Procedures in cases of lack of unity *B-VII, 2*

Reasoning for a lack of unity objection *F-V, 8.1*

Lack of unity during substantive examination *F-V, 11*

General principles *F-V, 11.1*

Objections to unsearched inventions *F-V, 11.2*

Review of non-unity findings *F-V, 11.3*

Language *A-VII, B-X, 3.2, E-II, 10.2*

Admissible languages; time limit for filing the translation of the application *A-VII, 1.1*

Authentic text *A-VII, 6*

Certificate of translation *A-VII, 7*

Citation of documents corresponding to documents not available or not published in one of the official EPO languages *B-VI, 6.2*

Derogations from the language of the proceedings in oral proceedings *A-VII, 8*

Derogations from the language of the proceedings in written proceedings *A-VII, 2*

Documents filed in the wrong language *A-VII, 4*

Documents to be used as evidence *A-VII, 3*

Form and language of the search report *B-X, 3.2*
Guidelines for Formalities Examination *A-VII*
Language of a Contracting State or other language *E-IV, 2*
Language of proceedings *A-IV, 1.3.3, A-VII, 1.2, A-VII, 1.3, A-VII, 2, A-VII, 6.1, A-VII, 8, B-X, 3.2*
 Authentic text *A-VII, 6.1*
 Filing a divisional application *A-IV, 1.3.3*
 Form and language of the search report *B-X, 3.2*
 Provisions concerning the language of the proceedings *A-VII, 1.2*
Language requirements *A-IV, 1.3.3*
 Derogations from language requirements *D-III, 4*
Language to be used *E-XI, 4*
Language used by employees of the EPO *E-IV, 5*
Language used in the minutes *E-IV, 6*
Language used in the taking of evidence *E-IV, 4*
Language(s)
 Language(s), documents from parties *A-VII, 4.2*
 Language(s), EPO *H-III, 2.1*
Languages of the documents cited *B-X, 9.1.3*
Minutes of oral proceedings *E-II, 10.2*
Provisions concerning the language of the proceedings *A-VII, 1*
Translation of the priority document *A-VII, 5*

Late

Late arrival or non-appearance at oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3*
 General *E-II, 8.3.3.1*
 Procedure in examination proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3.3*
 Procedure in opposition proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3.2*
Late filed submissions *E-V, 2*
 Examples concerning oral proceedings in opposition procedure *E-V, 2.2*
 General examples in opposition proceedings *E-V, 2.1*
Late filing of claims *A-III, 15*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description *A-II, 5*
 Filing date changes *A-II, 5.3*
 Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - on invitation *A-II, 5.1*
 Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - without invitation *A-II, 5.2*
 Missing parts based on priority, no change in filing date *A-II, 5.4*
 On invitation *A-II, 5.1*
 Withdrawal of late-filed missing drawings/parts of the description *A-II, 5.5*
 Without invitation *A-II, 5.2*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - on invitation *A-II, 5.1*
Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - without invitation *A-II, 5.2*
Late receipt of documents *E-VII, 1.7*

Late-filed

Late-filed missing parts and the priority claim *A-II, 5.4.1*
Late-filed requests after summons to oral proceedings in examination *H-II, 2.7*
 Additional criteria for admissibility of requests *H-II, 2.7.2*
 Concept of "clear allowability" *H-II, 2.7.1*
Late-filed requests in opposition proceedings *H-II, 3.5*
Late-filed submissions *E-IX, 5.4*

Later stages of examination *C-IV, 4*

Leading lines *A-IX, 7.5.1*

Legal

Legal co-operation *E-III, 3.1*
Legal practitioners (List of professional representatives; ~) *A-VIII, 1.4*
Legal remedies for late filing of a divisional application *A-IV, 1.1.1.5*
Legal remedy *A-VI, 2.3*
Legal status of decisions *D-X, 8*

Legally qualified examiners *D-II, 2.2***Letters rogatory** *E-III, 3.1, E-III, 3.3***Licence**Exclusive licence *E-XII, 3*Licence, sub-licence *E-XII, 3*Licences and other rights *E-XII, 3*Registering transfers, licences, other rights, etc. *E-XII***Limitation**Limitation and revocation procedure *D-X*Decision on request for revocation *D-X, 3*Different sets of claims *D-X, 10*Examination for deficiencies in the request *D-X, 2*Formal procedure for limitation when the request is allowable *D-X, 5*Introduction *D-X, 1*Legal status of decisions *D-X, 8*Multiple requests *D-X, 11*Rejection of the request *D-X, 6*Relation to opposition proceedings *D-X, 7*Substantive examination (limitation) *D-X, 4*Withdrawal of the request *D-X, 9*Limitation is different for different Contracting States because the claims as granted were different for different Contracting States *D-X, 10.2*Limitation of the option to withdraw the European patent application *A-IV, 2.5*Limitation procedure *D-X, 2.1, D-X, 4.2, D-X, 5, H-II, 4*Limitation and revocation procedure *D-X, 5*Substantive examination (limitation) *D-X, 4.2*Limitation results in the claims becoming different in different Contracting States *D-X, 10.1*Limitation to searched invention *C-III, 3.1*Additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.2*No additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.1*Relation to unity in search; limitation to searched invention *C-III, 3.1*Limitations of exception under Art. 53(c) *G-II, 4.2.1*Diagnostic methods *G-II, 4.2.1.3*Surgery *G-II, 4.2.1.1*Therapy *G-II, 4.2.1.2***Limits on the obligation to undertake examination** *E-V, 1.2***List of**List of exceptions (Rule 28) *G-II, 5.3*List of exclusions *G-II, 3*Aesthetic creations *G-II, 3.4*Discoveries *G-II, 3.1*Mathematical methods *G-II, 3.3*Presentations of information *G-II, 3.7*Programs for computers *G-II, 3.6*Schemes, rules and methods for performing mental acts, playing games or doing business *G-II, 3.5*Scientific theories *G-II, 3.2***Loss of**Loss of earnings, fees *E-III, 1.10.2*Loss of right to priority *A-III, 6.10*Loss of rights *A-III, 11.2.5, A-X, 6.2.6, E-VII, 1.9, E-VII, 1.9.1, E-VIII, 2.1.2, E-VIII, 2.1.3*Cases of loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9.1*Decision on a notified loss of rights at the request of the person concerned *D-VIII, 2.3*Decision on loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9.3*European patent applications filed on or after 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.2.5*General *E-VIII, 2.1.3*Noting and communication of loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9.2*

Noting of loss of rights A-X, 6.2.6
Ten-day fail-safe arrangement A-X, 6.2.6
Time limits and loss of rights resulting from failure to respond within a time limit E-VII, 1.9
Time limits, loss of rights, further and accelerated processing and re-establishment of rights E-VII

M

Machine translations G-IV, 4.1

Maintenance of the European patent as amended D-VIII, 1.4

Statement in the decision of the amended form of the European patent D-VIII, 1.4.2

Taking of a final decision D-VIII, 1.4.1

Making suggestions B-XI, 3.8

Mandatory division A-IV, 1.1.1.3

Voluntary and mandatory division C-IX, 1.2

Manner and order of presentation F-II, 4.10

Markush grouping F-V, 5

Mathematical methods G-II, 3.3

Matter

Matter contrary to "ordre public" or morality F-II, 7.2, G-II, 4.1

Economic effects G-II, 4.1.3

Offensive and non-offensive use G-II, 4.1.2

Prohibited matter G-II, 4.1.1

Matters of doubt in the state of the art B-VI, 5.6

Matters to be determined by the Opposition Division as regards use G-IV, 7.2

Agreement on secrecy G-IV, 7.2.2

Example of the accessibility of objects used G-IV, 7.2.4

Example of the inaccessibility of a process G-IV, 7.2.5

General principles G-IV, 7.2.1

Use on non-public property G-IV, 7.2.3

Matters to be determined by the Opposition Division in cases of oral description G-IV, 7.3.3

Meaning of opposition D-I, 1

Means of

Means of evidence E-III, 1.2

Means of giving or taking evidence E-III, 3.2

Evidence taken by a competent court E-III, 3.2.2

Taking of evidence on oath E-III, 3.2.1

Mental acts (Schemes, rules and methods for performing ~, playing games or doing business) G-II, 3.5

Method

Method claim to product claim H-V, 7.3

Method claim to use claim H-V, 7.4

Method of and means for measuring parameters referred to in claims F-IV, 4.18

Method of notification E-I, 2.2

Method of refund A-X, 10.3

Method of testing G-III, 2

Methods for screening potential medicaments and clinical trials G-II, 4.2.2

Methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy and diagnostic methods practised on the human or animal body B-VIII, 2.1

Methods of payment A-X, 2

Microbiological processes *G-II, 5.2, G-II, 5.5, G-II, 5.5.1*General remarks *G-II, 5.5.1*Repeatability of results of microbiological processes *G-II, 5.5.2***Minimum requirements for according a date of filing** *A-II, 4.1*Date of filing *A-II, 4.1.5*Deficiencies *A-II, 4.1.4*Description *A-II, 4.1.3*Indication that a European patent is sought *A-II, 4.1.1*Information concerning the applicant *A-II, 4.1.2***Minutes of**Minutes of an interview or telephone conversation *C-VII, 2.5*Minutes of oral proceedings *E-II, 10*Formal requirements *E-II, 10.1*Language *E-II, 10.2*Request for correction of minutes *E-II, 10.4*Subject-matter of minutes *E-II, 10.3*Minutes of taking of evidence *E-III, 1.7***Missing**Missing drawings or parts of the description filed under Rule 56 or claims filed after accordance of a date of filing *C-III, 1*Missing parts are completely contained in the claimed priority *A-II, 5.4.2*Missing parts based on priority, no change in filing date *A-II, 5.4*Copy of the claimed priority *A-II, 5.4.3*Late-filed missing parts and the priority claim *A-II, 5.4.1*Missing parts are completely contained in the claimed priority *A-II, 5.4.2*Translation of the priority *A-II, 5.4.4*Missing parts of description and missing drawings filed as corrections under Rule 139 *H-VI, 4.2.2*Missing parts of the description or missing drawings filed after the date of filing *H-IV, 2.3.2***Models** *E-III, 1.11*Keeping the model *E-III, 1.11.3*Must the model be considered? *E-III, 1.11.2*Procedure *E-III, 1.11.4*When may models be submitted? *E-III, 1.11.1***Morality** *A-III, 8.1, G-II, 4.1, G-II, 4.1.1*Matter contrary to "ordre public" or morality *F-II, 7.2, G-II, 4.1*Morality or "ordre public" *A-III, 8.1***More than one independent claim per category (Rule 62a)** *B-VIII, 4*Applications to which Rule 62a applies which also lack unity *B-VIII, 4.5*Cases under Rule 62a where claims fees are not paid *B-VIII, 4.4*Content of the extended European search report (EESR) *B-VIII, 4.3*Invitation to indicate which independent claim to search *B-VIII, 4.1*Reply to the invitation under Rule 62a(1) *B-VIII, 4.2*Treatment of dependent claims under Rule 62a *B-VIII, 4.6***Multiple requests** *D-X, 11***Must the model be considered?** *E-III, 1.11.2*

N

NationalNational earlier rights *B-VI, 4.2*National patent (Access to EPO documentation for the ~ offices) *B-IX, 5*

National patent application

Conversion into a national patent application *A-IV, 6*

Information concerning national patent application C-III, 5
National register A-III, 12.5

Negative limitations (e.g. disclaimers) F-IV, 4.20

Neither main nor auxiliary requests allowable H-III, 3.1.3

New deposit of biological material A-IV, 4.1.1

No

No additional search fees paid C-III, 3.1.1
No amended claims filed with the appeal E-X, 7.4.1
No deferred payment of fees, no legal aid, no discretion A-X, 8
No examination of multiple inventions in EP phase E-VIII, 4.2
No meaningful search possible B-VIII, 3
Applications to which Rule 63 applies which also lack unity B-VIII, 3.4
Content of the extended European search report (EESR) B-VIII, 3.3
Invitation to indicate subject-matter for search B-VIII, 3.1
Reply to the invitation under Rule 63(1) B-VIII, 3.2
No payment of fees or filing of translations necessary C-V, 4.1
No search opinion is issued B-XI, 7
No two-part form F-IV, 2.3.1

Non-compliance A-III, 2.2

Non-entitlement to right to priority A-III, 6.9

Non-functional modification (Predictable disadvantage; ~; arbitrary choice) G-VII, 10.1

Non-patent literature arranged for

Non-patent literature arranged for library-type access B-IX, 4
Composition B-IX, 4.1
Non-patent literature arranged for systematic access B-IX, 3
Periodicals, records, reports, books, etc. B-IX, 3.1

Non-patentability pursuant to Art. 52 to 57 D-V, 3

Non-prejudicial

Non-prejudicial disclosures B-VI, 5.5, G-V
Evident abuse G-V, 3
General G-V, 1
International exhibition G-V, 4
Time limit G-V, 2
Non-prejudicial oral description G-IV, 7.3.2

Non-traditional publications G-IV, 7.5.3.3

Not

Noting and communication of loss of rights E-VII, 1.9.2
Noting of loss of rights A-X, 6.2.6

Not restricted to single invention or claims amended H-II, 7.3

Notices of opposition filed

Notices of opposition filed by fax D-III, 3.3
Notices of opposition filed electronically D-III, 3.2

Notification A-III, 5.4, A-III, 6.11, A-IV, 4.2, E-I, 2, E-I, 2.1, E-I, 2.4, E-II, 6, E-VII, 1.9.2, E-IX, 9

Claim to priority A-III, 6.11
Communications and notifications E-I, 2
Decisions E-IX, 9
General remarks E-I, 2.1

Irregularities in the notification *E-I, 2.5*
 Loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9.2*
 Method of notification *E-I, 2.2*
 Missing information; notification *A-IV, 4.2*
 Notification by post *E-I, 2.3*
 Notification to representatives *E-I, 2.4*
 Notifications to and observations by the proprietor *D-IV, 1.5*
 Oral proceedings *E-II, 6*

Novelty *G-VI*

Documents defining the state of the art and not prejudicing novelty or inventive step *B-X, 9.2.2*
 Enabling disclosure of a prior document *G-VI, 4*
 Examination of novelty *G-VI, 7*
 Generic disclosure and specific examples *G-VI, 5*
 Implicit disclosure and parameters *G-VI, 6*
 Implicit features or well-known equivalents *G-VI, 2*
 Novelty of an invention *F-IV, 4.23, G-IV, 1*
 Novelty of "reach-through" claims *G-VI, 9*
 Relevant date of a prior document *G-VI, 3*
 Selection inventions *G-VI, 8*
 State of the art pursuant to Art. 54(2) *G-VI, 1*

Number

Number of communications *E-I, 1.2*
 Number of copies *A-VIII, 2.4*
 Number of independent claims *F-IV, 3.2*
 Numbering of figures *A-IX, 5.2*
 Numbering of sheets of drawings *A-IX, 4.2*
 Numbers, letters and reference signs *A-IX, 7.5*
 Arrows *A-IX, 7.5.2*
 Consistent use of reference signs as between description, claims and drawings *A-IX, 7.5.4*
 Consistent use of reference signs as between drawings *A-IX, 7.5.5*
 Height of the numbers and letters in the drawings *A-IX, 7.5.3*
 Leading lines *A-IX, 7.5.1*

O

Oath *E-III, 3.2.2*

Taking of evidence on oath *E-III, 3.2.1*

Objection

Objection of lack of support *F-IV, 6.3*
 Objection to an expert *E-III, 1.8.2*
 Objection under Rule 43(2) or Rule 137(5) *F-IV, 3.3*
 Objections arising from missing essential features *F-IV, 4.5.1*
 Objections to unsearched inventions *F-V, 11.2*

Objective of the search *B-II, 2*

Obligation to give reasons *H-III, 3.1.2*

Observations by third parties *A-VII, 4.2, D-I, 6, E-V, E-V, 3*

Examination by the EPO of its own motion *E-V, 1*
 Examination by the EPO of its own motion; facts, evidence or grounds not submitted in due time; observations by third parties *E-V*
 Examination of observations by third parties *C-VII, 5*
 Late filed submissions *E-V, 2*

Obvious

Obvious combination of features? *G-VII, An., 2*
 Obvious selection? *G-VII, An., 3*

Obviousness *G-VII, 4*

Offensive and non-offensive use *G-II, 4.1.2*

Official

Official classification of the application *B-V, 4*

Official language

Official languages, of the Contracting States *A-X, 9.2.1*

Official languages, of the EPO *A-VII, 1.1, E-VIII, 4.3*

Use of an official language *E-IV, 1*

Omission of matter from publication *F-II, 7.5*

Only variants of the invention are incapable of being performed *F-III, 5.1*

Opening

Opening of oral proceedings: non-appearance of a party *E-II, 8.3*

Checking the identity and authorisations of participants at oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.1*

Late arrival or non-appearance at oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3*

Opening the oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.2*

Opening of the substantive part of the proceedings *E-II, 8.4*

Opening the oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.2*

Opinion

Opinions in relation to the search report *B-III, 1.1*

Opinions of the Search Division *B-III, 1*

Opinions in relation to the search report *B-III, 1.1*

Opinions on matters relating to the limitation of the search *B-III, 1.2*

Opinions on matters relating to the limitation of the search *B-III, 1.2*

Opponent *D-I, 6, D-III, 6, D-IV, 1.2.2.1, D-IV, 1.2.2.2*

Continuation on the death or legal incapacity of the opponent *D-VII, 5.2*

Death or legal incapacity of an opponent *D-VII, 5.2*

Extension of re-establishment of rights to opponents *E-VII, 2.2.2*

Request for oral proceedings by an opponent whose opposition is to be rejected as inadmissible or is deemed not to have been filed *E-II, 2.1*

Opposition *D-III*

Accelerated processing of oppositions *E-VII, 4*

Activity of the Opposition Division *D-IV, 2*

Admissibility in opposition procedure *H-II, 3*

Allocation of duties and appointment of members of the Opposition Division *D-II, 3*

Amendments in reply to the notice of opposition *H-II, 3.1*

Amendments not related to the grounds of opposition *H-II, 3.2*

Appeal against the fixing of costs by the Opposition Division *D-IX, 2.2*

Appeals against the decision of the Opposition Division on the fixing of costs *E-X, 4*

Art. 54(3) and (4) EPC 1973 in opposition proceedings *H-III, 4.2.1*

Auxiliary requests in opposition proceedings *H-III, 3.4*

Basis of this ground for opposition *D-V, 6.1*

Beginning of the examination of the opposition *D-V, 1*

Communication in the event of deficiencies as described in D-IV, 1.2.1, which, if not remedied, will lead to the opposition being deemed not to have been filed *D-IV, 1.3.1*

Communication in the event of deficiencies as described in D-IV, 1.2.2, which, if not remedied, will lead to rejection of the opposition as inadmissible *D-IV, 1.3.2*

Communications from the Opposition Division to the proprietor of the patent *D-VI, 4*

Communications from the Opposition Division; reasoned statement *D-VI, 4.1*

Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in opposition proceedings *H-IV, 4.3*

Content of the notice of opposition *D-III, 6*

Continuation after the opposition has been withdrawn *D-VII, 5.3*

Continuation of the opposition proceedings in the cases covered by Rule 84 *D-VII, 5*

Decision concerning the admissibility of an opposition, the proprietor of the patent being a party *D-IV, 5.5*

Decision concerning the awarding of costs by the Opposition Division *D-II, 4.2*

- Decision on closure of the opposition proceedings *D-VIII, 2.5*
Decision on the inadmissibility of an opposition or intervention *D-VIII, 2.1*
Decisions of the Opposition Division *D-VIII*
Deficiencies which may no longer be remedied in accordance with Rule 77(1) and (2), resulting in the opposition being rejected as inadmissible *D-IV, 1.4.2*
Deficiencies which may no longer be remedied, as a result of which the opposition is deemed not to have been filed *D-IV, 1.4.1*
Deficiencies which, if not remedied, lead to the opposition being deemed not to have been filed *D-IV, 1.2.1*
Deficiencies which, if not remedied, lead to the opposition being rejected as inadmissible *D-IV, 1.2.2*
Derogations from language requirements *D-III, 4*
Different texts where a transfer of the patent in respect of certain designated states takes place in opposition proceedings *H-III, 4.3.2*
Examination for deficiencies in the notice of opposition *D-IV, 1.2*
Examination for deficiencies in the notice of opposition and communications from the formalities officer arising from this examination *D-IV, 1*
Examination of oppositions *D-II, 4.1*
Examination of the grounds for opposition *D-V, 2.2*
Examination of the opposition during oral proceedings *D-VI, 6*
Examples concerning oral proceedings in opposition procedure *E-V, 2.2*
Fees for limitation/revocation, opposition, appeal, petition for review *A-X, 5.2.6*
Filing of amended documents in reply to the notice of opposition *D-IV, 5.3*
Filing of opposition after decision on limitation *D-X, 7.2*
Final decisions on an admissible opposition *D-VIII, 1*
Fixing of costs by the Opposition Division *D-IX, 2.1*
Form of the opposition *D-III, 3.1*
Forwarding of the notice of opposition to the formalities officer *D-IV, 1.1*
General examples in opposition proceedings *E-V, 2.1*
Grounds for opposition *D-III, 5*
Guidelines for Opposition and Limitation/Revocation Procedures *D*
Invitation to the proprietor of the patent to submit comments and communication of opposition to the other parties concerned by the formalities officer *D-IV, 5.2*
Late-filed requests in opposition proceedings *H-II, 3.5*
Matters to be determined by the Opposition Division as regards use *G-IV, 7.2*
Matters to be determined by the Opposition Division in cases of oral description *G-IV, 7.3.3*
Meaning of opposition *D-I, 1*
Notices of opposition filed by fax *D-III, 3.3*
Notices of opposition filed electronically *D-III, 3.2*
Opposition after surrender or lapse *D-I, 2*
Opposition cases with different texts where a partial transfer of rights by virtue of a final decision pursuant to Art. 61 and Rule 18(1) and (2) took place in examination proceedings *H-III, 4.3.3*
Opposition Divisions *D-II*
 - Administrative structure *D-II, 1*
 - Allocation of duties and appointment of members of the Opposition Division *D-II, 3*
 - Allocation of individual duties *D-II, 7*
 - Allocation of tasks to members *D-II, 5*
 - Composition *D-II, 2*
 - Duties and powers of members *D-II, 6*
 - Tasks of the Opposition Divisions *D-II, 4*
Opposition fee *A-X, 9.2.4, D-III, 2*
 - Opposition *D-III, 2*
 - Reduction of the opposition fee *A-X, 9.2.4*
Opposition procedure
 - Admissibility in opposition procedure *H-II, 3*
 - Examples concerning oral proceedings in opposition procedure *E-V, 2.2*
Opposition proceedings
 - Art. 54(3) and (4) EPC 1973 in opposition proceedings *H-III, 4.2.1*
 - Auxiliary requests in opposition proceedings *H-III, 3.4*
 - Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in opposition proceedings *H-IV, 4.3*
 - Continuation of the opposition proceedings in the cases covered by Rule 84 *D-VII, 5*
 - Decision on closure of the opposition proceedings *D-VIII, 2.5*
 - Different texts where a transfer of the patent in respect of certain designated states takes place in opposition proceedings *H-III, 4.3.2*

General examples in opposition proceedings *E-V, 2.1*
Intervention in opposition proceedings *D-I, 5, D-IV, 5.6, D-VII, 6*
Late-filed requests in opposition proceedings *H-II, 3.5*
Opposition proceedings (inter partes) *E-II, 8.5.1.1*
Opposition proceedings, documents *D-IV, 5.6*
Opposition proceedings, oral proceedings *D-VI, 3.2, D-VI, 7.1, E-II, 3, E-II, 8.1*
Opposition proceedings, parties *D-I, 6*
Opposition proceedings, revocation proceedings *D-X, 2.1*
Parties to opposition proceedings *D-I, 6*
Precedence of opposition proceedings *D-X, 7.1*
Procedure in opposition proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3.2*
Relation to opposition proceedings *D-X, 7*
Termination of opposition proceedings in the event of inadmissible opposition *D-IV, 4*
Opposition proceedings (inter partes) *E-II, 8.5.1.1*
Opposition, notice of intervention of the assumed infringer *D-I, 5, D-VII, 6*
Opposition, several oppositions *D-IV, 5.2*
Parties to opposition proceedings *D-I, 6*
Precedence of opposition proceedings *D-X, 7.1*
Procedure for the examination of the opposition *D-VI*
Procedure in opposition proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3.2*
Reduction of the opposition fee *A-X, 9.2.4*
Rejection of the opposition *D-VIII, 1.3*
Rejection of the opposition as inadmissible by the Opposition Division, the proprietor of the patent not being a party *D-IV, 3*
Relation to opposition proceedings *D-X, 7*
Request for oral proceedings by an opponent whose opposition is to be rejected as inadmissible or is deemed not to have been filed *E-II, 2.1*
Signature of the notice of opposition *D-III, 3.4*
Submission in writing *D-III, 3*
Substantive examination of opposition *D-V*
Tasks of the Opposition Divisions *D-II, 4*
Termination of opposition proceedings in the event of inadmissible opposition *D-IV, 4*
Territorial effect of the opposition *D-I, 3*
Time allowed for filing notice of opposition *D-III, 1*
Time limit for filing notice of opposition *D-III, 1, D-IV, 1.2.2.1*

Optional features *F-IV, 4.9*

Oral

Oral disclosure, etc. (State of the art - ~) *B-VI, 2*
Oral proceedings *C-VII, 4, D-VI, 1, E-II, H-III, 3.4.2, H-III, 3.5.3*
Auxiliary requests in limitation proceedings *H-III, 3.5.3*
Auxiliary requests in opposition proceedings *H-III, 3.4.2*
Checking the identity and authorisations of participants at oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.1*
Closure of oral proceedings *E-II, 8.11*
Communications/oral proceedings after resumption *C-V, 4.7.1*
Conduct of oral proceedings *E-II, 8*
Costs arising from oral proceedings or taking of evidence *E-III, 1.9*
Delivery of the decision *E-II, 9*
Derogations from the language of the proceedings in oral proceedings *A-VII, 8, E-IV*
Examination of the opposition during oral proceedings *D-VI, 6*
Examples concerning oral proceedings in opposition procedure *E-V, 2.2*
General *E-II, 1*
Guidelines on General Procedural Matters *E-II*
Late arrival or non-appearance at oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3*
Late-filed requests after summons to oral proceedings in examination *H-II, 2.7*
Minutes of oral proceedings *E-II, 10*
Opening of oral proceedings: non-appearance of a party *E-II, 8.3*
Opening the oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.2*
Oral proceedings and interviews held by video-conference *E-II, 11*
Oral proceedings at the instance of the EPO *E-II, 4*
Oral proceedings at the request of a party *E-II, 2*

Oral proceedings, costs *D-IX, 1.1, D-IX, 1.3, E-II, 8.3.3.1, E-III, 1.9*
Oral proceedings, language of proceedings *A-VII, 8*
Other procedures in examination *C-VII, 4*
Postponement of oral proceedings - defined notice period *E-II, 7.2*
Postponement of oral proceedings at the instigation of the Division *E-II, 7.1*
Preparation of oral proceedings *E-II, 5*
Procedure for the examination of the opposition *D-VI, 1*
Request for further oral proceedings *E-II, 3*
Request for oral proceedings by an opponent whose opposition is to be rejected as inadmissible or is deemed not to have been filed *E-II, 2.1*
Requesting postponement during oral proceedings *E-II, 8.11.1*
Requests for the postponement of oral proceedings *E-II, 7*
Rule 137(4) and oral proceedings *H-III, 2.1.3*
Status of oral proceedings held by video-conference *E-II, 11.1.2*
Summons to oral proceedings *E-II, 6*
Unity objection raised for the first time in examination oral proceedings *E-II, 8.7*
Use of computer-generated slideshows in oral proceedings *E-II, 8.5.1*
Use of laptops or other electronic devices during either ex parte or inter partes oral proceedings *E-II, 8.2.1*
Use of Rule 137(4) for amendments filed during oral proceedings in examination *E-II, 8.8*
When can summons to oral proceedings be issued in substantive examination? *E-II, 5.1*
Oral proceedings and interviews held by video-conference *E-II, 11*
Preparations for the video-conference *E-II, 11.2*
Requests for video-conferencing *E-II, 11.1*
Oral proceedings at the instance of the EPO *E-II, 4*
Oral proceedings at the request of a party *E-II, 2*
Request for oral proceedings by an opponent whose opposition is to be rejected as inadmissible or is deemed not to have been filed *E-II, 2.1*

Order *E-IX, 4.2*

Date of receipt of the debit order; insufficient funds *A-X, 4.2.4*
Debit orders *A-X, 6.2.3*
Debit orders for deposit accounts held with the EPO *A-II, 1.6*
Manner and order of presentation *F-II, 4.10*
Order of claims *F-IV, 4.24*
Order to take evidence *E-III, 1.4*
Orders on remittal *E-X, 9.1*

Ordre public

Inventions contrary to ordre public *G-II, 4.1*
Matter contrary to "ordre public" or morality *F-II, 7.2, G-II, 4.1*
Morality or "ordre public" *A-III, 8.1*

Organisation and composition of the documentation available to the Search Divisions *B-IX, 1.1***Origin of an invention** *G-VII, 9***Original application no longer pending** *C-IX, 2.2***Other Parts relating to formalities** *A-I, 4***Other procedural matters** *H-III*

Admissibility of amendments - other procedural matters *H-III*
Auxiliary requests *H-III, 3*
Calculation of claims fees *H-III, 5*
Different texts in respect of different Contracting States *H-III, 4*
Introduction *H-III, 1*
Procedure for amendments to documents *H-III, 2*

Other procedures in examination *C-VII*

Examination of observations by third parties *C-VII, 5*
General remark *C-VII, 1*
Oral proceedings *C-VII, 4*

Taking of evidence C-VII, 3
Telephone conversation, personal interview, e-mail C-VII, 2

Overcoming a technical prejudice? G-VII, An., 4

Overview General Part, 2.1, A-I, 1, C-I, 3

Explanatory notes General Part, 2.1

Introduction A-I, 1, C-I, 3

P

PACE C-VI, 2

Page-setting A-IX, 5.1

Parameters F-IV, 4.11

Implicit disclosure and parameters G-VI, 6

Method of and means for measuring parameters referred to in claims F-IV, 4.18

Partial

Partial entitlement C-IX, 2.3

Partial European search report B-VII, 1.1

Partial transfer of right by virtue of a final decision A-IV, 2.9

Particularly relevant documents B-X, 9.2.1

Parties to opposition proceedings D-I, 6

Patent

Patent documents arranged for systematic access B-IX, 2

Patent family system B-IX, 2.4

PCT minimum documentation B-IX, 2.1

Search reports B-IX, 2.3

Unpublished patent applications B-IX, 2.2

Patent family system B-IX, 2.4

Patentability B-VIII, 1, G, G-I, G-III, 1

Basic requirements G-I, 1

Exceptions to patentability G-II, 4

Further requirements G-I, 2

Industrial application G-III

Inventions G-II

Inventive step G-VII

Non-prejudicial disclosures G-V

Novelty G-VI

Patentability G-I

Patentability, exceptions G-II, 5.3

Patentability, observations by third parties A-VII, 4.2, D-I, 6, E-V, 3

State of the art G-IV

Subject-matter to be excluded from the search B-VIII, 1

Technical progress, advantageous effects G-I, 3

Patentable biotechnological inventions G-II, 5.2

Payment

Condition for valid payment A-X, 7.1.1

Date considered as date on which payment is made A-X, 4

Fee payments lacking a legal basis A-X, 10.1.1

Fee payments which are not valid A-X, 10.1.2

Indication of the purpose of payment in the case of claims fees A-X, 7.3

Indication of the purpose of the payment in the case of designation fees A-X, 7.2

Methods of payment A-X, 2
No deferred payment of fees, no legal aid, no discretion A-X, 8
No payment of fees or filing of translations necessary C-V, 4.1
Payment in due time A-X, 6
 Basic principle A-X, 6.1
 Ten-day fail-safe arrangement A-X, 6.2
Payment of designation fee A-III, 11.2.2
Payment of fee at the normal fee rate A-X, 6.2.4
Payment of fees A-III, 13.1
 No deferred payment of fees, no legal aid, no discretion A-X, 8
 No payment of fees or filing of translations necessary C-V, 4.1
Payment or transfer to a bank account held by the European Patent Organisation A-X, 4.1
Purpose of payment A-X, 7, A-X, 7.1.2
Time limit for payment of extension fee A-III, 12.2

PCT

Applications containing missing parts of description and/or drawings filed under Rule 56 EPC or Rule 20 PCT B-XI, 2.1
Applications under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) E-VIII
International (PCT) searches B-II, 4.4
PCT minimum documentation B-IX, 2.1
PCT vs. EPC provisions E-VIII, 2.1.4
PCT, E-VIII, 1, G-IV, 5.2
Reduction and refunds of fees in respect of international (PCT) applications E-VIII, 2.6
Response to PCT actions prepared by the EPO C-II, 3.2

Period allowed for remedying deficiencies A-III, 16.2

Periodicals, records, reports, books, etc. B-IX, 3.1

Person

Person skilled in the art B-X, 9.2.1, D-III, 5, D-V, 4, F-II, 4.1, F-III, 1, F-III, 2, F-III, 3, F-III, 6.3, F-IV, 6.4, G-I, 2, G-VII, 1, G-VII, 3
 Categories of documents (X, Y, P, A, D, etc.) B-X, 9.2.1
 Common general knowledge of the skilled person G-VII, 3.1
 Inventions relating to biological material F-III, 6.3
 Inventive step G-VII, 3
 Patentability G-I, 2
 Sufficiency of disclosure F-III, 1, F-III, 2, F-III, 3
Person to whom refund is payable A-X, 10.4
Persons attending the interview C-VII, 2.2
Persons entitled to appeal and to be parties to appeal proceedings E-X, 5
Persons entitled to file a divisional application A-IV, 1.1.2
Persons entitled to file an application A-II, 2

Photographs A-IX, 1.2, F-II, 5.3

Drawings F-II, 5.3

Graphic forms of presentation considered as drawings A-IX, 1.2

Physical

Physical requirements A-III, 3, E-VIII, 2.3.2
 Documents making up the application, replacement documents, translations A-III, 3.2
 Examination of formal requirements A-III, 3
 General remarks A-III, 3.1
 Physical requirements of applications filed by reference to a previously filed application A-III, 3.2.1
 Physical requirements of late-filed application documents A-III, 3.2.2
 Physical requirements other documents A-III, 3.3
 Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") E-VIII, 2.3.2
 Signature A-III, 3.4
Physical requirements other documents A-III, 3.3
Physical values, units F-II, 4.13

Plant

- Essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4.2*
- Plant and animal varieties, essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4*
 - Essentially biological processes for the production of plants or animals *G-II, 5.4.2*
 - Plant varieties *G-II, 5.4.1*
- Plants, patentability *G-II, 5.2*
- Processes for the production of plants *G-II, 5.4*

Points to be disregarded *H-IV, 4.4.3***Position of the Examining Division** *B-XI, 1.2***Positive**

- Positive opinion *B-XI, 3.9*
- Positive WO-ISA, SISR or IPER *E-VIII, 3.3.2*

Postponement of oral proceedings

- Postponement of oral proceedings - defined notice period *E-II, 7.2*
- Postponement of oral proceedings at the instigation of the Division *E-II, 7.1*
- Requests for the postponement of oral proceedings *E-II, 7*

Potentially conflicting

- Potentially conflicting European and international applications *B-VI, 4.1*
- Potentially conflicting patent documents *B-X, 9.2.6*

Precedence of opposition proceedings *D-X, 7.1***Preclassification routing and**

- Preclassification (routing and distribution) *B-V, 2*
- Preclassification (routing) and official classification of European patent applications *B-V*
 - Classification in cases of a lack of unity of invention *B-V, 7*
 - Classification of late-published search reports *B-V, 5*
 - Classification when the scope of the invention is not clear (e.g. a partial search) *B-V, 6*
 - Definitions *B-V, 1*
 - Incorrect preclassification *B-V, 3*
 - Official classification of the application *B-V, 4*
 - Preclassification (routing and distribution) *B-V, 2*
 - Verification of official classification *B-V, 8*

Prefixes and their symbols used to designate certain decimal multiples and submultiples *F-II, An. 2, 1.3***Preliminary**

- Preliminary examination *E-XI, 5.2*
 - International preliminary examination *E-VIII, 1, E-VIII, 4.3.3*
 - International preliminary examination report (IPER) *F-V, 13.3*
 - Reduction of the examination fee where the international preliminary examination report is being drawn up by the EPO *A-X, 9.3.2*
 - Reduction of the fees for the international search and international preliminary examination of an international application *A-X, 9.3.3*
 - Refund of the international preliminary examination fee *A-X, 10.2.5*
- Preliminary remarks *General Part, 1*

Preparation

- Preparation of a decision to maintain a European patent in amended form *D-VI, 7.2*
 - Decision on the documents on the basis of which the patent is to be maintained *D-VI, 7.2.2*
 - Procedural requirements *D-VI, 7.2.1*
 - Request for publishing fee and translations *D-VI, 7.2.3*
- Preparation of oral proceedings *E-II, 5*
 - When can summons to oral proceedings be issued in substantive examination? *E-II, 5.1*
- Preparation of substantive examination *D-IV, 5*
 - Communication of observations from one of the parties to the other parties *D-IV, 5.4*
 - Decision concerning the admissibility of an opposition, the proprietor of the patent being a party *D-IV, 5.5*

Examination of the admissibility of an intervention and preparations in the event of an intervention *D-IV, 5.6*
Filing of amended documents in reply to the notice of opposition *D-IV, 5.3*
Inadmissibility at a later stage *D-IV, 5.1*
Invitation to the proprietor of the patent to submit comments and communication of opposition to the other parties concerned by the formalities officer *D-IV, 5.2*
Preparation of the decision *D-VI, 7*
 General remarks *D-VI, 7.1*
 Preparation of a decision to maintain a European patent in amended form *D-VI, 7.2*
Preparation of the search report *B-IV, 3.1*
Preparations for the video-conference *E-II, 11.2*
 Checking the identity of the representative *E-II, 11.2.5*
 Document camera *E-II, 11.2.2*
 Fax *E-II, 11.2.3*
 Recording of the video-conference *E-II, 11.2.6*
 Room reservations *E-II, 11.2.1*
 Technical problems *E-II, 11.2.4*

Preparing the decision *H-III, 3.3.2*

Presentation

Presentation of the sheets of drawings *A-IX, 4*
 Numbering of sheets of drawings *A-IX, 4.2*
 Usable surface area of sheets *A-IX, 4.1*
Presentations of information *G-II, 3.7*
 Data retrieval, formats and structures *G-II, 3.7.2*
 User interfaces *G-II, 3.7.1*

Preventing publication (No publication; ~) *A-VI, 1.2*

Principle

General principles *D-IX, 1.1, F-V, 11.1, G-IV, 7.2.1, H-III, 3.1, H-III, 3.5.1, H-IV, 4.1*
Principle of equity *D-IX, 1.4*

Printing quality *F-II, 5.2*

Prior use (Public ~) *G-IV, 1*

Priority *B-VI, 3, F-VI, F-VI, 1.2, G-IV, 3, G-IV, 5.1*

Abandonment of priority claim *F-VI, 3.5*
Applications giving rise to a right of priority *A-III, 6.2*
Certified copy of the previous application (priority document) *F-VI, 3.3*
Claiming priority *F-VI, 3*
Conflict with other European applications *G-IV, 5.1*
Copy of the claimed priority *A-II, 5.4.3*
Copy of the previous application (priority document) *A-III, 6.7*
Copy of the search results for the priority or priorities *A-III, 6.12, C-II, 5*
Correcting an existing priority claim *A-III, 6.5.2*
Date of filing of a divisional application; claiming priority *A-IV, 1.2*
Date of filing or priority date as effective date *G-IV, 3*
Date of priority *A-IV, 1.2.1, A-IV, 2.7, C-IX, 1.1, C-IX, 2.1, F-VI, 1.2, G-IV, 3, G-IV, 5.1*
Date of reference for documents cited in the search report; filing and priority date *B-VI, 5*
Declaration of priority *A-III, 6.5, A-III, 6.8, F-VI, 3.1, F-VI, 3.4*
Deficiencies in the priority claim and loss of the priority right *A-III, 6.5.3*
Determining priority dates *F-VI, 2*
Doubts as to the validity of the priority claim; extension of the search *B-VI, 5.3*
Effect of change in priority date *E-VII, 1.5*
European Patent Application *F-VI*
Evaluation of prior art documents cited in search report and late priority claim *C-III, 6*
Examination of the priority document *A-III, 6.4*
Examining the validity of a right to priority *F-VI, 2.1*
Filing a new priority claim *A-III, 6.5.1*
Filing and priority date *B-VI, 5*

Intermediate publication of the contents of the priority application *F-VI, 2.4.1*
 Late-filed missing parts and the priority claim *A-II, 5.4.1*
 Loss of right to priority *A-III, 6.10*
 Missing parts are completely contained in the claimed priority *A-II, 5.4.2*
 Missing parts based on priority, no change in filing date *A-II, 5.4*
 Non-entitlement to right to priority *A-III, 6.9*
 Period of priority *A-III, 6.1, A-III, 6.6, A-III, 6.9, E-VII, 2.2.3, F-VI, 3.6*
 Priority claim *F-III, 6.4*
 Abandonment of priority claim *F-VI, 3.5*
 Correcting an existing priority claim *A-III, 6.5.2*
 Deficiencies in the priority claim and loss of the priority right *A-III, 6.5.3*
 Doubts as to the validity of the priority claim; extension of the search *B-VI, 5.3*
 Evaluation of prior art documents cited in search report and late priority claim *C-III, 6*
 Filing a new priority claim *A-III, 6.5.1*
 Late-filed missing parts and the priority claim *A-II, 5.4.1*
 Priority claim and the search opinion *B-XI, 4*
 Priority claim not valid *F-VI, 2.3*
 Withdrawal of priority claim *E-VII, 6.2*
 Priority claim and the search opinion *B-XI, 4*
 Use of "P" and "E" documents in the search opinion *B-XI, 4.1*
 Priority claim not valid *F-VI, 2.3*
 Priority date as effective date *F-VI, 1.2*
 Date of filing or priority date as effective date *G-IV, 3*
 Priority documents *A-XI, 6, E-VIII, 2.3.5, F-VI, 3.4, H-IV, 2.3.5*
 Priority documents issued by the EPO *A-XI, 6*
 Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3.5*
 Priority documents issued by the EPO *A-XI, 6*
 Priority period *A-III, 6.6*
 Re-establishment of rights in respect of the priority period *F-VI, 3.6*
 Priority right *F-VI, 1.2, F-VI, 2.2*
 Deficiencies in the priority claim and loss of the priority right *A-III, 6.5.3*
 Priority, multiple priorities *A-III, 6.3, A-III, 6.7, E-VII, 1.5, F-VI, 1.5*
 Re-establishment of rights in respect of the priority period *F-VI, 3.6*
 Requesting information on prior art (not confined to priority) *C-III, 5*
 Right to priority *F-VI, 1, F-VI, 1.2*
 Situation in which it has to be checked whether the application from which priority is actually claimed is the "first application" in the sense of Art. 87(1) *F-VI, 2.4.4*
 Some examples of determining priority dates *F-VI, 2.4*
 State of the art at the search stage *B-VI, 3*
 Translation of the priority *A-II, 5.4.4*
 Translation of the priority document *A-VII, 5*
 Validly claiming priority *F-VI, 1.3*
 Verification of claimed priority date(s) *B-VI, 5.1*
 Withdrawal of priority claim *E-VII, 6.2*

Problem-and-solution approach *G-VII, 5*

Claims comprising technical and non-technical aspects *G-VII, 5.4*
 Could-would approach *G-VII, 5.3*
 Determination of the closest prior art *G-VII, 5.1*
 Formulation of the objective technical problem *G-VII, 5.2*

Problematic cases *G-IV, 7.5.5*

Procedural requirements *D-VI, 7.2.1*

Procedure *E-III, 1.11.4, E-XI, 5*

Admissibility during examination procedure *H-II, 2*
 Admissibility during examination procedure before receipt of the search report - Rule 137(1) *H-II, 2.1*
 Admissibility in opposition procedure *H-II, 3*
 Appearance before the national court *E-XI, 5.6*
 Automatic debiting procedure *A-X, 4.3*
 Delaying of the procedure before the EPO *E-VIII, 2.8*

- Establishment and issue of the technical opinion *E-XI, 5.4*
- Examination procedure *E-VIII, 4*
- Examples concerning oral proceedings in opposition procedure *E-V, 2.2*
- File inspection *E-XI, 5.5*
- Formal procedure for limitation when the request is allowable *D-X, 5*
- Formalities check *E-XI, 5.1*
- General procedure *C-IV, 1*
- Guidelines for Opposition and Limitation/Revocation Procedures *D*
- Limitation and revocation procedure *D-X*
- Limitation procedure *D-X, 2.1, D-X, 4.2, D-X, 5, H-II, 4*
- Models *E-III, 1.11.4*
- Other procedures in examination *C-VII*
- Preliminary examination *E-XI, 5.2*
- Procedure after searching *B-IV, 3*
 - Documents discovered after completion of the search *B-IV, 3.2*
 - Errors in the search report *B-IV, 3.3*
 - Preparation of the search report *B-IV, 3.1*
- Procedure for amendments to documents *H-III, 2*
 - Amendment by submitting missing documents or by filing replacement pages *H-III, 2.2*
 - Amendments made by the EPO at the request of a party *H-III, 2.4*
 - Amendments using copies *H-III, 2.3*
 - Indication of amendments and their basis under Rule 137(4) *H-III, 2.1*
 - Withdrawal of amendments/abandonment of subject matter *H-III, 2.5*
- Procedure for file inspection *A-XI, 2.2*
- Procedure for the examination of the opposition *D-VI*
 - Additional search *D-VI, 5*
 - Adherence to the text of the European patent submitted or approved by the proprietor *D-VI, 2*
 - Communications from the Opposition Division to the proprietor of the patent *D-VI, 4*
 - Examination of the opposition during oral proceedings *D-VI, 6*
 - General remarks *D-VI, 1*
 - Invitation to file observations *D-VI, 3*
 - Preparation of the decision *D-VI, 7*
- Procedure for the fixing of costs *D-IX, 2*
 - Appeal against the fixing of costs by the Opposition Division *D-IX, 2.2*
 - Fixing of costs by the Opposition Division *D-IX, 2.1*
- Procedure formalities officer *A-III, 16.1*
- Procedure in examination proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3.3*
- Procedure in opposition proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3.2*
- Procedure on filing *A-II, 3*
 - Confirmation *A-II, 3.1*
 - Filing with a competent national authority *A-II, 3.2*
 - Receipt; confirmation *A-II, 3.1*
- Procedure prior to searching *B-IV, 1*
 - Analysis of the application *B-IV, 1.1*
 - Documents cited or supplied by the applicant *B-IV, 1.3*
 - Formal deficiencies *B-IV, 1.2*
- Procedure up to substantive examination *D-IV*
 - Activity of the Opposition Division *D-IV, 2*
 - Examination for deficiencies in the notice of opposition and communications from the formalities officer arising from this examination *D-IV, 1*
 - Preparation of substantive examination *D-IV, 5*
 - Rejection of the opposition as inadmissible by the Opposition Division, the proprietor of the patent not being a party *D-IV, 3*
 - Termination of opposition proceedings in the event of inadmissible opposition *D-IV, 4*
- Procedure where the proprietor is not entitled *D-VII, 4*
 - Continuation of proceedings *D-VII, 4.2*
 - Department responsible *D-VII, 4.4*
 - Interruption of time limits *D-VII, 4.3*
 - Stay of proceedings *D-VII, 4.1*
- Procedures before the competent authority *E-III, 3.4*
- Procedures in cases of lack of unity *B-VII, 2*
 - Complete search despite of lack of unity *B-VII, 2.2*

Request for refund of further search fee(s) *B-VII, 2.1*
Supplementary European search *B-VII, 2.3*
Request from a national court for a technical opinion concerning a European patent *E-XI, 5*
Rules of Procedure for the departments of second instance *E-X, 8*
Search procedure and strategy *B-IV*
Subsequent procedure *D-IV, 1.6*
Subsequent procedure in the event of deficiencies which may no longer be remedied *D-IV, 1.4*
Withdrawal of the request *E-XI, 5.3*
Written procedure *H-III, 3.4.1, H-III, 3.5.2*

Proceedings

Admission of the public to proceedings *E-II, 8.1*
Ancillary proceedings *D-II, 4.3*
Art. 54(3) and (4) EPC 1973 in opposition proceedings *H-III, 4.2.1*
At an advanced stage of the proceedings *H-II, 2.4*
Auxiliary requests in examination proceedings *H-III, 3.3*
Auxiliary requests in limitation proceedings *H-III, 3.5*
Auxiliary requests in opposition proceedings *H-III, 3.4*
Cases in limitation proceedings where the application documents as filed are no longer available *H-IV, 2.3.6*
Cases in which the proceedings may be interrupted *E-VI, 1.1*
Checking the identity and authorisations of participants at oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.1*
Closure of oral proceedings *E-II, 8.11*
Communications/oral proceedings after resumption *C-V, 4.7.1*
Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in examination proceedings *H-IV, 4.2*
Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in limitation proceedings *H-IV, 4.4*
Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in opposition proceedings *H-IV, 4.3*
Conduct of oral proceedings *E-II, 8, E-II, 8.2*
Continuation of proceedings *D-VII, 4.2*
Continuation of the opposition proceedings in the cases covered by Rule 84 *D-VII, 5*
Corrections of errors in application and patent documents during proceedings *H-VI, 4*
Costs arising from oral proceedings or taking of evidence *E-III, 1.9*
Decision on closure of the opposition proceedings *D-VIII, 2.5*
Decisions which do not terminate proceedings *D-VIII, 2.2*
Decisions which do not terminate proceedings - interlocutory decisions *E-IX, 6*
Derogations from the language of the proceedings in oral proceedings *A-VII, 8, E-IV*
Derogations from the language of the proceedings in written proceedings *A-VII, 2*
Details and special features of the proceedings *D-VII*
Different text where a partial transfer of right takes place pursuant to Art. 61 in examination proceedings *H-III, 4.3.1*
Different texts where a transfer of the patent in respect of certain designated states takes place in opposition proceedings *H-III, 4.3.2*
Examination of the opposition during oral proceedings *D-VI, 6*
Examination proceedings (ex parte) *E-II, 8.5.1.2*
Examples concerning oral proceedings in opposition procedure *E-V, 2.2*
General examples in opposition proceedings *E-V, 2.1*
Indication of amendments made in main and/or auxiliary requests in examination proceedings *H-III, 3.1.4*
Interruption and stay of the proceedings *E-VI*
Language of proceedings *A-IV, 1.3.3, A-VII, 1.2, A-VII, 1.3, A-VII, 2, A-VII, 6.1, A-VII, 8, B-X, 3.2*
Late arrival or non-appearance at oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3*
Late-filed requests after summons to oral proceedings in examination *H-II, 2.7*
Late-filed requests in opposition proceedings *H-II, 3.5*
Minutes of oral proceedings *E-II, 10*
Opening of oral proceedings: non-appearance of a party *E-II, 8.3*
Opening of the substantive part of the proceedings *E-II, 8.4*
Opening the oral proceedings *E-II, 8.3.2*
Opposition cases with different texts where a partial transfer of rights by virtue of a final decision pursuant to Art. 61 and Rule 18(1) and (2) took place in examination proceedings *H-III, 4.3.3*
Opposition proceedings (inter partes) *E-II, 8.5.1.1*
Oral proceedings *C-VII, 4, D-VI, 1, E-II, H-III, 3.4.2, H-III, 3.5.3*
Oral proceedings and interviews held by video-conference *E-II, 11*
Oral proceedings at the instance of the EPO *E-II, 4*
Oral proceedings at the request of a party *E-II, 2*

Parties to opposition proceedings *D-I, 6*
Persons entitled to appeal and to be parties to appeal proceedings *E-X, 5*
Postponement of oral proceedings - defined notice period *E-II, 7.2*
Postponement of oral proceedings at the instigation of the Division *E-II, 7.1*
Precedence of opposition proceedings *D-X, 7.1*
Preparation of oral proceedings *E-II, 5*
Procedure in examination proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3.3*
Procedure in opposition proceedings *E-II, 8.3.3.2*
Provisions concerning the language of the proceedings *A-VII, 1*
Public proceedings *E-II, 8.1*
Relation to opposition proceedings *D-X, 7*
Request for further oral proceedings *E-II, 3*
Request for oral proceedings by an opponent whose opposition is to be rejected as inadmissible or is deemed not to have been filed *E-II, 2.1*
Requesting postponement during oral proceedings *E-II, 8.11.1*
Requests for the postponement of oral proceedings *E-II, 7*
Resumption of proceedings *E-VI, 1.2*
Resumption of the proceedings for grant *A-IV, 2.3*
Rule 137(4) and oral proceedings *H-III, 2.1.3*
Sequence of proceedings *D-VII, 1*
Status of oral proceedings held by video-conference *E-II, 11.1.2*
Stay of proceedings *D-VII, 4.1*
Stay of proceedings when a referral to the Enlarged Board of Appeal is pending *E-VI, 3*
Stay of proceedings when entitlement proceedings are pending *E-VI, 2*
Staying the proceedings for grant *A-IV, 2.2*
Summons to oral proceedings *D-VI, 3.2, E-II, 6*
Termination of opposition proceedings in the event of inadmissible opposition *D-IV, 4*
Unity objection raised for the first time in examination oral proceedings *E-II, 8.7*
Use of computer-generated slideshows in oral proceedings *E-II, 8.5.1*
Use of laptops or other electronic devices during either ex parte or inter partes oral proceedings *E-II, 8.2.1*
Use of Rule 137(4) for amendments filed during oral proceedings in examination *E-II, 8.8*
When can summons to oral proceedings be issued in substantive examination? *E-II, 5.1*

Process

Accelerated processing before the Boards of Appeal *E-VII, 5*
Accelerated processing of oppositions *E-VII, 4*
Example of the inaccessibility of a process *G-IV, 7.2.5*
Further processing *C-V, 8*
Further processing and re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2*
Further processing fee and crediting of fees *A-X, 11.4*
Initial processing and formal examination; copy of the international application; translation *E-VIII, 2.1.2*
Request for further processing *E-VII, 2.1*
Survey of the processing of applications and patents at the EPO *General Part, 5*
Time limits, loss of rights, further and accelerated processing and re-establishment of rights *E-VII*

Producing evidence *C-VII, 3.2*

Product claim to

Product claim to method claim *H-V, 7.2*
Product claim to use claim *H-V, 7.1*

Product-by-process claim *F-IV, 4.12*

Products *F-IV, 4.12, G-II, 4.2, G-II, 5.5.1*

Intermediate and final products *F-V, 3*
Second or further medical use of known pharmaceutical products *G-VI, 7.1*

Programs for computers *G-II, 3.6*

Prohibited matter *A-III, 8, A-IX, 6, E-VIII, 2.3.7, F-II, 7, G-II, 4.1.1*

Categories *F-II, 7.1*
Content of a European patent application (other than claims) *F-II, 7*

Disparaging statements *A-III, 8.2, F-II, 7.3*
Examination of formal requirements *A-III, 8*
Irrelevant matter *F-II, 7.4*
Matter contrary to "ordre public" or morality *F-II, 7.2, G-II, 4.1.1*
Morality or "ordre public" *A-III, 8.1*
Omission of matter from publication *F-II, 7.5*
Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3.7*

Proper names, trademarks and trade names *F-III, 7*

Property (Use on non-public ~) *G-IV, 7.2.3*

Proprietor of the patent

Communications from the Opposition Division to the proprietor of the patent *D-VI, 4*
Decision concerning the admissibility of an opposition, the proprietor of the patent being a party *D-IV, 5.5*
Invitation to the proprietor of the patent to submit comments and communication of opposition to the other parties concerned by the formalities officer *D-IV, 5.2*
Proprietor of the patent is not entitled *D-I, 6*
Proprietor of the patent, death or legal incapacity *E-VI, 1.1*
Proprietor of the patent, joint proprietors *D-I, 6*
Rejection of the opposition as inadmissible by the Opposition Division, the proprietor of the patent not being a party *D-IV, 3*

Prosecution of the application by a third party *A-IV, 2.6*

Protection

Assessment of impermissible extension of the protection conferred *H-IV, 3.5*
Protection conferred by the patent as granted *H-IV, 3.3*

Provisions

Provisions concerning the language of the proceedings *A-VII, 1*
 Admissible languages; time limit for filing the translation of the application *A-VII, 1.1*
 Art. 61 applications *A-VII, 1.3*
 European divisional applications; Art. 61 applications *A-VII, 1.3*
 Language of the proceedings *A-VII, 1.2*
 Time limit for filing the translation of the application *A-VII, 1.1*
Provisions of Chapter A-II ("Filing of applications and examination on filing") *E-VIII, 2.2*
Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3*
 Abstract *E-VIII, 2.3.10*
 Claim to priority *E-VIII, 2.3.5*
 Claims fee *E-VIII, 2.3.8*
 Designation fee *E-VIII, 2.3.11*
 Designation of inventor *E-VIII, 2.3.4*
 Drawings *E-VIII, 2.3.9*
 Physical requirements *E-VIII, 2.3.2*
 Prohibited matter *E-VIII, 2.3.7*
 Representation *E-VIII, 2.3.1*
 Request for grant *E-VIII, 2.3.3*
 Title of the invention *E-VIII, 2.3.6*
Provisions of Chapter A-IV ("Special provisions") *E-VIII, 2.4*
 Divisional applications *E-VIII, 2.4.1*
 Sequence listings *E-VIII, 2.4.2*
Provisions of Chapter A-VI ("Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division") *E-VIII, 2.5*
 Publication of the international application *E-VIII, 2.5.1*
 Request for examination *E-VIII, 2.5.2*
 Supplementary European search *E-VIII, 2.5.3*

Public

Admission of the public to proceedings *E-II, 8.1*
Information to the public *D-I, 8*
Matter contrary to "ordre public" or morality *F-II, 7.2, G-II, 4.1*

Morality or "ordre public" *A-III, 8.1*
Public availability of biological material *F-III, 6.2*
State of the art made available to the public "by use or in any other way" *G-IV, 7*
State of the art made available to the public in writing or by any other means *G-IV, 7.4*

Publication

Burden of proof other "print equivalent" publications *G-IV, 7.5.3.2*
Non-traditional publications *G-IV, 7.5.3.3*
Publication in electronic form only *A-VI, 1.4*
Publication of a new specification of the patent *D-VII, 7*
Publication of application *A-VI, 1*
 Content of the publication *A-VI, 1.3*
 Date of publication *A-VI, 1.1*
 No publication; preventing publication *A-VI, 1.2*
 Preventing publication *A-VI, 1.2*
 Provisions of Chapter A-VI ("Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division") *E-VIII, 2.5*
 Publication in electronic form only *A-VI, 1.4*
 Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division *A-VI, 1.5*
 Separate publication of the European search report *A-VI, 1.5*
Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division *A-VI, 1.5*
 Provisions of Chapter A-VI ("Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division") *E-VIII, 2.5*
 Publication of application *A-VI, 1*
 Request for examination and transmission of the dossier to the Examining Division *A-VI, 2*
 Response to the search opinion *A-VI, 3*
Publication of bibliographic data before publication of the application *A-XI, 2.6*
Publication of the international application *E-VIII, 2.5.1*
Publication of the patent specification *C-V, 10*
 Withdrawal before publication of the patent specification *C-V, 11*

Purpose of

Purpose of examination *C-I, 4*
Purpose of Part A *A-I, 3*
Purpose of Part B *B-I, 1*
Purpose of payment *A-X, 7, A-X, 7.1.2*
 Fees *A-X, 7*
 General *A-X, 7.1, A-X, 7.1.2*
 Indication of the purpose of payment in the case of claims fees *A-X, 7.3*
 Indication of the purpose of the payment in the case of designation fees *A-X, 7.2*
Purpose of the abstract *F-II, 2.1*

R

"Reach-through" claims *F-III, 9*
Novelty of "reach-through" claims *G-VI, 9*

Reaction to the extended European search report (EESR) *B-XI, 8*

Re-allocation instead of refund *A-X, 10.5*

Reasoned

Reasoned objections *B-XI, 3.2, C-III, 4.1*
 Analysis of the application and content of the search opinion *B-XI, 3.2*
 First communication *C-III, 4.1*
Reasoned statement (Communications from the Opposition Division; ~) *D-VI, 4.1*

Reasoning

Reasoning for a lack of unity objection *F-V, 8.1*
Reasoning of decisions *E-IX, 5*
 Analysing the parties' arguments *E-IX, 5.2*

Content *E-IX, 5.1*
Further grounds for refusal *E-IX, 5.5*
Late-filed submissions *E-IX, 5.4*
Main and auxiliary requests *E-IX, 5.3*

Receipt; confirmation *A-II, 3.1*

Recommendation to

Recommendation to grant *C-VIII, 2*
Recommendation to refuse *C-VIII, 3*

Recording of the video-conference *E-II, 11.2.6*

Reduction

Reduction and refunds of fees in respect of international (PCT) applications *E-VIII, 2.6*
Reduction in examination fee *A-VI, 2.6, A-X, 9.2.3*
Reduction of fees *A-X, 9*
 General *A-X, 9.1*
 Reduction under the language arrangements *A-X, 9.2*
 Special reductions *A-X, 9.3*
Reduction of the appeal fee *A-X, 9.2.5*
Reduction of the examination fee where the international preliminary examination report is being drawn up by the EPO *A-X, 9.3.2*
Reduction of the fee for limitation and revocation *A-X, 9.2.6*
Reduction of the fee for the petition for review *A-X, 9.2.7*
Reduction of the fees for the international search and international preliminary examination of an international application *A-X, 9.3.3*
Reduction of the filing fee *A-X, 9.2.2*
Reduction of the opposition fee *A-X, 9.2.4*
Reduction of the search fee for a supplementary European search *A-X, 9.3.1*
Reduction under the language arrangements *A-X, 9.2*
 Conditions *A-X, 9.2.1*
 Reduction of the appeal fee *A-X, 9.2.5*
 Reduction of the examination fee *A-X, 9.2.3*
 Reduction of the fee for limitation and revocation *A-X, 9.2.6*
 Reduction of the fee for the petition for review *A-X, 9.2.7*
 Reduction of the filing fee *A-X, 9.2.2*
 Reduction of the opposition fee *A-X, 9.2.4*

Re-establishment of rights *A-III, 6.6, A-IV, 1.1.1.5, E-VII, 2.2, F-VI, 3.6*

Claiming priority *F-VI, 3.6*
Decision on re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2.2.7*
Extension of re-establishment of rights to opponents *E-VII, 2.2.2*
Further processing and re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2.2*
General remarks *E-VII, 2.2.1*
Re-establishment of rights in respect of the priority period *F-VI, 3.6*
Relevant time limits *E-VII, 2.2.3*
Request for re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2.2.5*
Special considerations when there is more than one party *E-VII, 2.2.6*
Time limits not covered *E-VII, 2.2.4*
Time limits, loss of rights, further and accelerated processing and re-establishment of rights *E-VII*
When may a divisional application be filed? *A-IV, 1.1.1.5*

Reference

Reference documents *F-III, 8, H-V, 2.5*
 Amendments in the description *H-V, 2.5*
 Sufficiency of disclosure *F-III, 8*
Reference in the description to drawings *F-II, 4.7, F-IV, 4.17*
 Clarity and interpretation of claims *F-IV, 4.17*
 Description (formal requirements) *F-II, 4.7*
Reference signs *F-II, 4.8, F-IV, 4.19*
 Clarity and interpretation of claims *F-IV, 4.19*

Consistent use of reference signs as between description, claims and drawings *A-IX, 7.5.4*
Consistent use of reference signs as between drawings *A-IX, 7.5.5*
Description (formal requirements) *F-II, 4.8*
Numbers, letters and reference signs *A-IX, 7.5*
Reference to a previously filed application *A-II, 4.1.3.1*
Physical requirements of applications filed by reference to a previously filed application *A-III, 3.2.1*
Sequence listings of an application filed by reference to a previously filed application *A-IV, 5.2*
Reference to sequences disclosed in a database *F-II, 6.1*

Reformulation of the subject of the search *B-IV, 2.4*

Refund *A-X, 10.1.3, A-X, 10.2.1, A-X, 10.2.2, B-VII, 2.1, C-III, 3.3*

Method of refund *A-X, 10.3*

Person to whom refund is payable *A-X, 10.4*

Re-allocation instead of refund *A-X, 10.5*

Reduction and refunds of fees in respect of international (PCT) applications *E-VIII, 2.6*

Refund of additional search fees *C-III, 3.3*

Refund of examination fee *A-VI, 2.5, A-X, 10.2.4*

Request for examination and transmission of the dossier to the Examining Division *A-VI, 2.5*

Special refunds *A-X, 10.2.4*

Refund of fees *A-X, 10*

General remarks *A-X, 10.1*

Method of refund *A-X, 10.3*

Person to whom refund is payable *A-X, 10.4*

Re-allocation instead of refund *A-X, 10.5*

Special refunds *A-X, 10.2*

Refund of the fee for grant and publishing *A-X, 10.2.7, C-V, 9*

Final stage of examination *C-V, 9*

Special refunds *A-X, 10.2.7*

Refund of the further search fee *A-X, 10.2.2*

Refund of the international preliminary examination fee *A-X, 10.2.5*

Refund of the international search fee *A-X, 10.2.3*

Refund of the search fee *A-X, 10.2.1*

Refund pursuant to Rule 37(2) *A-X, 10.2.6*

Request for refund of further search fee(s) *B-VII, 2.1*

Special refunds *A-X, 10.2*

Refusal *C-V, 4.7.3, C-V, 14*

Further grounds for refusal *E-IX, 5.5*

Issuing a further communication (no refusal) *C-V, 15.4*

No agreement reached on a text - refusal *C-V, 4.7.3*

Refusal of the earlier application *A-IV, 2.8*

Register of European Patents

Consultation of the Register of European Patents *A-XI*

Inspection of files; communication of information contained in files; consultation of the Register of European

Patents; issuance of certified copies *A-XI*

Register of European Patents, entries *D-I, 6*

Registered

Registered letter *E-I, 2.3*

Registered trademarks *F-II, 4.14*

Registering transfers, licences, other rights, etc. *E-XII*

Change of name *E-XII, 4*

Licences and other rights *E-XII, 3*

Transfer of the European patent *E-XII, 2*

Transfer of the European patent application *E-XII, 1*

Reimbursement

Reimbursement for witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.10.1, E-III, 1.10.2*

Reimbursement of appeal fees *E-X, 7.3*

Rejection of the

Rejection of the opposition *D-VIII, 1.3*

Communication in the event of deficiencies as described in D-IV, 1.2.2, which, if not remedied, will lead to rejection of the opposition as inadmissible *D-IV, 1.3.2*

Rejection of the opposition as inadmissible by the Opposition Division, the proprietor of the patent not being a party *D-IV, 3*

Rejection of the request *D-X, 6*

Relation to

Relation to opposition proceedings *D-X, 7*

Filing of opposition after decision on limitation *D-X, 7.2*

Precedence of opposition proceedings *D-X, 7.1*

Relation to unity in search; limitation to searched invention *C-III, 3.1*

Additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.2*

No additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.1*

Relationship between

Relationship between documents and claims *B-X, 9.3*

Relationship between Rule 43(2) and Art. 82 *F-V, 14*

Relative terms *F-IV, 4.6***Relevant**

Relevant date of a prior document *G-VI, 3*

Relevant time limits *E-VII, 2.2.3*

Remittal to the

Remittal to the Board of Appeal *E-X, 7.2*

Remittal to the Division after appeal *E-X, 9*

Consequences for the Division *E-X, 9.2*

Orders on remittal *E-X, 9.1*

Renewal fees *A-IV, 1.4.3, A-X, 5.2.4***Renunciation of rights** *E-VII, 6*

Statement of withdrawal *E-VII, 6.3*

Surrender of patent *E-VII, 6.4*

Withdrawal of application or designation *E-VII, 6.1*

Withdrawal of priority claim *E-VII, 6.2*

Repeatability of results of microbiological processes *G-II, 5.5.2***Replacement**

Replacement documents and translations *A-VIII, 2.2*

Replacement or removal of a feature from a claim *H-V, 3.1*

Reply

Reply filed in time *B-VIII, 4.2.2*

Reply in time *B-VIII, 3.2.2*

Failure to reply in time *B-VIII, 4.2.1*

Failure to reply in time or no reply *B-VIII, 3.2.1*

Reply to the invitation under Rule 62a(1) *B-VIII, 4.2*

Failure to reply in time *B-VIII, 4.2.1*

Reply filed in time *B-VIII, 4.2.2*

Reply to the invitation under Rule 63(1) *B-VIII, 3.2*

Failure to reply in time or no reply *B-VIII, 3.2.1*

Reply in time *B-VIII, 3.2.2*

Representation *A-III, 2, A-VIII, 1, A-VIII, 3.1, D-I, 7, E-VIII, 2.3.1*

Common provisions *A-VIII, 1*

Common representative *A-VIII, 1.3*

Examination of formal requirements *A-III, 2*

General authorisation *A-VIII, 1.6*
General remarks *D-I, 7*
Invitation to file authorisation *A-VIII, 1.7*
Legal practitioners *A-VIII, 1.4*
List of professional representatives; legal practitioners *A-VIII, 1.4*
Non-compliance *A-III, 2.2*
Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3.1*
Representation by a professional representative *A-VIII, 1.1*
Representation by an employee *A-VIII, 1.2*
Representation of drawings *A-IX, 2*
 Figure accompanying the abstract *A-IX, 2.3*
 Grouping of drawings *A-IX, 2.1*
 Reproducibility of drawings *A-IX, 2.2*
Requirements *A-III, 2.1*
Signature of documents *A-VIII, 3.1*
Signed authorisation *A-VIII, 1.5*

Representatives

Appointment of representatives *A-VIII, 1.1*
List of professional representatives *A-VIII, 1.4*
List of professional representatives; legal practitioners *A-VIII, 1.4*
Notification to representatives *E-I, 2.4*
Representatives, authorisations *A-VIII, 1.1, A-VIII, 1.5*

Reproducibility of drawings *A-IX, 2.2*

Request

Request for a decision according to the state of the file *C-V, 15.1*
Request for conversion *A-IV, 6*
Request for correction of minutes *E-II, 10.4*
Request for documents *D-VII, 2*
Request for examination *C-II, 1, E-VIII, 2.5.2*
 Confirmation of early request for examination *C-II, 1.1*
 Euro-PCT applications *C-II, 1.2*
 Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees *E-VIII, 2.1.3*
 Invention to be examined *C-II, 1.3*
 Provisions of Chapter A-VI ("Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division") *E-VIII, 2.5*
 Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division *A-VI*
 Request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division *A-VI, A-VI, 2, E-VIII, 2.5*
 Request for examination, responsibility of the Receiving Section and the Examining Division *A-III, 3.2, C-II, 1*
 Request for examination, time limits *E-VI, 1.2.1*
 Search, publication and request for examination of divisional applications *A-IV, 1.8*
 Time limit for filing the request for examination *A-VI, 2.2*
Request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division *A-VI, A-VI, 2, E-VIII, 2.5*
 Communication *A-VI, 2.1*
 Legal remedy *A-VI, 2.3*
 Provisions of Chapter A-VI ("Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division") *E-VIII, 2.5*
 Publication of application *A-VI, 1*
 Publication of application; request for examination and transmission of the dossier to Examining Division *A-VI*
 Publication of the international application *E-VIII, 2.5.1*
 Reduction in examination fee *A-VI, 2.6*
 Refund of examination fee *A-VI, 2.5*
 Request for examination *E-VIII, 2.5.2*
 Request for examination and transmission of the dossier to the Examining Division *A-VI, 2*
 Response to the search opinion *A-VI, 3*
 Supplementary European search *E-VIII, 2.5.3*
 Time limit for filing the request for examination *A-VI, 2.2*
 Transmission of the dossier to the Examining Division *A-VI, 2.4*
Request for further oral proceedings *E-II, 3*
Request for further processing *E-VII, 2.1*

- Request for grant *A-III, 4, A-IV, 1.3.2, E-VIII, 2.3.3*
 - Examination of formal requirements *A-III, 4*
 - Examination of the Request for Grant form *A-III, 4.2*
 - Filing a divisional application *A-IV, 1.3.2*
 - General remarks *A-III, 4.1*
 - Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3.3*
 - Request for grant - the title *F-II, 3*
 - Request for Grant form *A-III, 11.3.5*
- Request for Grant form *A-III, 11.3.5*
 - Examination of the Request for Grant form *A-III, 4.2*
- Request for oral proceedings by an opponent whose opposition is to be rejected as inadmissible or is deemed not to have been filed *E-II, 2.1*
- Request for publishing fee and translations *D-VI, 7.2.3*
- Request for re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2.2.5*
- Request for refund of further search fee(s) *B-VII, 2.1*
- Request for the conservation of evidence *E-III, 2.2*
- Request from a national court for a technical opinion concerning a European patent *E-XI*
 - Composition and duties of the Examining Division *E-XI, 3*
 - General *E-XI, 1*
 - Language to be used *E-XI, 4*
 - Procedure *E-XI, 5*
 - Scope of the technical opinion *E-XI, 2*
- Requesting information on prior art (not confined to priority) *C-III, 5*
- Requesting postponement during oral proceedings *E-II, 8.11.1*
- Requests for the postponement of oral proceedings *E-II, 7*
 - Defined notice period *E-II, 7.2*
 - Postponement of oral proceedings - defined notice period *E-II, 7.2*
 - Postponement of oral proceedings at the instigation of the Division *E-II, 7.1*
- Requests for video-conferencing *E-II, 11.1*
 - Discretion regarding grant of requests for video-conferences *E-II, 11.1.1*
 - Status of oral proceedings held by video-conference *E-II, 11.1.2*
- Requirements** *A-III, 2.1, A-III, 7.1, A-X, 6.2.1, E-III, 2.1, G-IV, 5.1.1*
- Basic requirements *G-I, 1*
- Claims (Art. 84 and formal requirements) *F-IV*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements *H-IV, 4*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in examination proceedings *H-IV, 4.2*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in limitation proceedings *H-IV, 4.4*
- Compliance of amendments with other EPC requirements in opposition proceedings *H-IV, 4.3*
- Conflicts between Art. 123(3) and other requirements of the EPC *H-IV, 3.7*
- Conservation of evidence *E-III, 2.1*
- Derogations from language requirements *D-III, 4*
- Description (formal requirements) *F-II, 4*
- EPC requirements *B-XI, 3.6*
- Examination as to formal requirements *A-III, 3.2*
- Examination of formal requirements *A-III*
- Formal requirements *A-III, 1.1, E-II, 10.1*
- Formal requirements to be met before the Division starts substantive examination *C-II*
- Further requirements *G-I, 2*
- Language requirements *A-IV, 1.3.3*
- Minimum requirements for according a date of filing *A-II, 4.1*
- Physical requirements *A-III, 3, E-VIII, 2.3.2*
- Physical requirements of applications filed by reference to a previously filed application *A-III, 3.2.1*
- Physical requirements of late-filed application documents *A-III, 3.2.2*
- Physical requirements other documents *A-III, 3.3*
- Procedural requirements *D-VI, 7.2.1*
- Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") *E-VIII, 2.3*
- Representation *A-III, 2.1*
- "Requirements specification" in the formulation of the objective technical problem *G-VII, 5.4.1*
- Revocation in the event of requirements not being met until after expiry of time limits *D-VIII, 1.2.4*
- State of the art pursuant to Art. 54(3) *G-IV, 5.1.1*
- Ten-day fail-safe arrangement *A-X, 6.2.1*

Title of the invention *A-III, 7.1*

Response

Response filed before first communication in examination *C-II, 3*

Invitation under Rule 70a(1) *C-II, 3.3*

Response to PCT actions prepared by the EPO *C-II, 3.2*

Response to the search opinion *C-II, 3.1*

Response to PCT actions prepared by the EPO *C-II, 3.2*

Response to the search opinion *A-VI, 3, C-II, 3.1*

Amendments made in response to the search opinion *C-III, 2.1*

Comments and amendments in response to the search opinion *B-XI, 3.3*

Restricted IPER *F-V, 13.4*

Restriction *B-IV, 2.1*

Restriction of the subject of the search *B-X, 8*

Restriction to a single, searched invention *H-II, 7.1*

Restriction to unsearched subject-matter *H-II, 7.2*

Restrictions to file inspection *A-XI, 2.3*

Subject of the search; restrictions *B-IV, 2.1*

Result to be achieved *F-IV, 4.10*

Resumption of

Resumption of proceedings *E-VI, 1.2*

Resumption of time limits *E-VI, 1.2.1*

Resumption of the proceedings for grant *A-IV, 2.3*

Resumption of time limits *E-VI, 1.2.1*

Review

Review by the EPO as a designated Office *E-VIII, 2.9*

Review of non-unity findings *F-V, 11.3*

Reviews or books *B-X, 11.4*

Revision of stated technical problem *H-V, 2.4*

Revocation

Revocation for failure to notify the appointment of a new representative *D-VIII, 1.2.3*

Revocation for failure to pay the prescribed fee for publishing or to file a translation *D-VIII, 1.2.2*

Revocation in the event of requirements not being met until after expiry of time limits *D-VIII, 1.2.4*

Revocation of the European patent *D-VIII, 1.2*

Revocation for failure to notify the appointment of a new representative *D-VIII, 1.2.3*

Revocation for failure to pay the prescribed fee for publishing or to file a translation *D-VIII, 1.2.2*

Revocation in the event of requirements not being met until after expiry of time limits *D-VIII, 1.2.4*

Revocation of the patent in the event that the proprietor no longer wishes the patent to be maintained as granted *D-VIII, 1.2.5*

Revocation on substantive grounds *D-VIII, 1.2.1*

Revocation on substantive grounds *D-VIII, 1.2.1*

Right

Amendments occasioned by national rights *H-II, 3.3*

Cases of loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9.1*

Conflict with national rights of earlier date *G-IV, 6*

Decision on a notified loss of rights at the request of the person concerned *D-VIII, 2.3*

Decision on loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9.3*

Decision on re-establishment of rights *D-VIII, 2.4, E-VII, 2.2.7*

Different text where national rights of earlier date exist *H-III, 4.5*

Extension of re-establishment of rights to opponents *E-VII, 2.2.2*

Further processing and re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2*

Licences and other rights *E-XII, 3*

Loss of rights *A-X, 6.2.6, E-VII, 1.9.1*

National earlier rights *B-VI, 4.2*

Noting and communication of loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9.2*
Noting of loss of rights *A-X, 6.2.6*
Opposition cases with different texts where a partial transfer of rights by virtue of a final decision pursuant to Art. 61 and Rule 18(1) and (2) took place in examination proceedings *H-III, 4.3.3*
Re-establishment of rights *A-III, 6.6, A-IV, 1.1.1.5, E-VII, 2.2, F-VI, 3.6*
Re-establishment of rights in respect of the priority period *F-VI, 3.6*
Registering transfers, licences, other rights, etc. *E-XII*
Renunciation of rights *E-VII, 6*
Request for re-establishment of rights *E-VII, 2.2.5*
Right of the other members of the Division to put questions *E-II, 8.10*
Right to amend *H-I*
Right to priority *F-VI, 1*
 Examining the validity of a right to priority *F-VI, 2.1*
 Filing date as effective date *F-VI, 1.1*
 First application *F-VI, 1.4*
 Loss of right to priority *A-III, 6.10*
 Multiple priorities *F-VI, 1.5*
 Non-entitlement to right to priority *A-III, 6.9*
 Priority date as effective date *F-VI, 1.2*
 Validly claiming priority *F-VI, 1.3*
Rights of earlier date *B-VI, 4.2, H-III, 4.5*
Time limits and loss of rights resulting from failure to respond within a time limit *E-VII, 1*
Time limits, loss of rights, further and accelerated processing and re-establishment of rights *E-VII*
Transfer of rights *E-XII, 3*

Room reservations *E-II, 11.2.1*

Rule 161 communication issued before 1 April 2010 *E-VIII, 3.3.3*

Rule 42(1)(c) vs. Art. 52(1) *F-II, 4.6*

Rule 62a and/or Rule 63 cases *H-II, 6.1*

Rule 137

Rule 137(1) (Admissibility during examination procedure before receipt of the search report - ~) *H-II, 2.1*
Rule 137(2) (After receipt of the search report - ~) *H-II, 2.2*
Rule 137(3) (After receipt of the first communication - ~) *H-II, 2.3*
Rule 137(4) and oral proceedings *H-III, 2.1.3*
Rule 137(4) communication and response thereto *H-III, 2.1.1*
Rule 137(5) *H-II, 6*
 Amendments directed to unsearched matter - Rule 137(5) *H-II, 6*
 Rule 62a and/or Rule 63 cases *H-II, 6.1*
 Subject-matter taken from the description *H-II, 6.2*

Rules of Procedure for the departments of second instance *E-X, 8*

S

Same invention *F-VI, 2.2*

Scale of drawings *A-IX, 7.4*

Schemes, rules and methods for performing mental acts, playing games or doing business *G-II, 3.5*

Scientific theories *G-II, 3.2*

Scope of the

Scope of the examination *D-X, 4.3*
Scope of the search *B-III, 2*
 Completeness of the search *B-III, 2.1*
 Effectiveness and efficiency of the search *B-III, 2.2*

Search in analogous fields *B-III, 2.3*
Search on the internet *B-III, 2.4*
Scope of the technical opinion *E-XI, 2*

Search *A-III, 10.2, A-VI, 1.3, B-II, 4, B-III, 3.1, B-IV, 1.2, B-IV, 1.3, B-X, 7, F-II, 2.2, F-II, 2.6*
Accelerated search *E-VII, 3.1*
Account of the search *B-X, 3.3*
Additional search *D-VI, 5*
Additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.2*
Admissibility during examination procedure before receipt of the search report - Rule 137(1) *H-II, 2.1*
After receipt of the search report - Rule 137(2) *H-II, 2.2*
Amendments made in response to the search opinion *C-III, 2.1*
Amendments made in response to the WO-ISA, IPER or supplementary international search report *C-III, 2.2*
Analysis of the application and content of the search opinion *B-XI, 3*
Application documents for the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.3*
Applications for which a supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.1*
Applications for which no supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.2*
Auxiliary requests in the search phase *H-III, 3.2*
Basis for the search *B-III, 3.1*
Basis of the search opinion *B-XI, 2*
Carrying out the search; types of documents *B-IV, 2.3*
Characteristics of the search *B-III*
Citing documents not mentioned in the search report *C-IV, 7.4*
Classification of late-published search reports *B-V, 5*
Classification when the scope of the invention is not clear (e.g. a partial search) *B-V, 6*
Closest prior art and its effects on the search *B-IV, 2.5*
Comments and amendments in response to the search opinion *B-XI, 3.3*
Complete search despite of lack of unity *B-VII, 2.2*
Completeness of the search *B-III, 2.1*
Content of the extended European search report (EESR) *B-VIII, 3.3, B-VIII, 4.3*
Copies to be attached to the search report *B-X, 11*
Copy of the search results for the priority or priorities *A-III, 6.12, C-II, 5*
Date of reference for documents cited in the search report; filing and priority date *B-VI, 5*
Different types of search reports drawn up by the EPO *B-X, 2*
Dispensing with the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.1*
Documents discovered after completion of the search *B-IV, 3.2*
Documents noted in the search *B-X, 9*
Doubts as to the validity of the priority claim; extension of the search *B-VI, 5.3*
Effectiveness and efficiency of the search *B-III, 2.2*
End of search *B-IV, 2.6*
Errors in the search report *B-IV, 3.3*
European search report *A-VI, 1.3, A-X, 9.3.1, B-II, 4, B-II, 4.3, B-VII, 2.3, B-X, 4, B-X, 7, C-II, 1, C-II, 1.2, C-IV, 7.2, E-VIII, 2.5.2, F-II, 2.2, F-V, 13.1, F-V, 13.2*
Evaluation of prior art documents cited in search report and late priority claim *C-III, 6*
Extension of the search *B-VI, 5.3*
Filing and search fees *A-III, 13*
Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees *E-VIII, 2.1.3*
Filing fee, search fee, designation fee *A-X, 5.2.1*
Filing, search and designation fee(s) *A-IV, 1.4.1*
Form and language of the search report *B-X, 3*
Formulating a search strategy *B-IV, 2.2*
Guidelines for Search *B*
Identification of documents in the search report *B-X, 9.1*
Identification of the patent application and type of search report *B-X, 4*
International applications with supplementary search *F-V, 13.2*
International applications without supplementary search *F-V, 13.1*
Invitation to indicate subject-matter for search *B-VIII, 3.1*
Invitation to indicate which independent claim to search *B-VIII, 4.1*
Invitation to pay further search fees *B-VII, 1.2*
Lack of unity during search *F-V, 10*
No additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.1*
No meaningful search possible *B-VIII, 3*

- No search opinion is issued *B-XI, 7*
- Objective of the search *B-II, 2*
- Opinions in relation to the search report *B-III, 1.1*
- Opinions of the Search Division *B-III, 1*
- Opinions on matters relating to the limitation of the search *B-III, 1.2*
- Organisation and composition of the documentation available to the Search Divisions *B-IX, 1.1*
- Partial European search report *B-VII, 1.1*
- Preparation of the search report *B-IV, 3.1*
- Priority claim and the search opinion *B-XI, 4*
- Procedure after searching *B-IV, 3*
- Procedure prior to searching *B-IV, 1*
- Reaction to the extended European search report (EESR) *B-XI, 8*
- Reduction of the fees for the international search and international preliminary examination of an international application *A-X, 9.3.3*
- Reduction of the search fee for a supplementary European search *A-X, 9.3.1*
- Reformulation of the subject of the search *B-IV, 2.4*
- Refund of additional search fees *C-III, 3.3*
- Refund of the further search fee *A-X, 10.2.2*
- Refund of the international search fee *A-X, 10.2.3*
- Refund of the search fee *A-X, 10.2.1*
- Relation to unity in search; limitation to searched invention *C-III, 3.1*
- Request for refund of further search fee(s) *B-VII, 2.1*
- Response to the search opinion *A-VI, 3, C-II, 3.1*
- Restriction of the subject of the search *B-X, 8*
- Scope of the search *B-III, 2*
- Search and substantive examination *B-II, 1*
- Search at the examination stage *C-IV, 7.3*
- Search Division consisting of more than one examiner *B-I, 2.2*
- Search divisions *B-I, 2, B-II, 4.1*
 - Consultation with other examiners *B-I, 2.1*
 - Organisation and composition of the documentation available to the Search Divisions *B-IX, 1.1*
 - Search Division consisting of more than one examiner *B-I, 2.2*
- Search documentation *B-II, 3, B-IX*
 - Access to EPO documentation for the national patent offices *B-IX, 5*
 - General *B-II, 3, B-IX, 1*
 - Guidelines for Search *B-IX*
 - Non-patent literature arranged for library-type access *B-IX, 4*
 - Non-patent literature arranged for systematic access *B-IX, 3*
 - Patent documents arranged for systematic access *B-IX, 2*
- Search fee
 - Additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.2*
 - Filing and search fees *A-III, 13*
 - Filing fee, designation fee, request for examination, search fee and claims fees *E-VIII, 2.1.3*
 - Filing fee, search fee, designation fee *A-X, 5.2.1*
 - Invitation to pay further search fees *B-VII, 1.2*
 - No additional search fees paid *C-III, 3.1.1*
 - Reduction of the search fee for a supplementary European search *A-X, 9.3.1*
 - Refund of additional search fees *C-III, 3.3*
 - Refund of the further search fee *A-X, 10.2.2*
 - Refund of the international search fee *A-X, 10.2.3*
 - Refund of the search fee *A-X, 10.2.1*
 - Request for refund of further search fee(s) *B-VII, 2.1*
 - Search fee, European search *A-III, 13.1, A-IV, 1.4.1, A-X, 10.2.1*
 - Search fee, supplementary European search *A-X, 9.3.1, A-X, 10.2.1, E-VIII, 2.1.3*
- Search for conflicting European applications *C-IV, 7.1*
- Search in analogous fields *B-III, 2.3*
- Search on dependent claims *B-III, 3.8*
- Search on the internet *B-III, 2.4*
- Search opinion *B-XI, B-XI, 1.1*
 - Amendments made in response to the search opinion *C-III, 2.1*
 - Analysis of the application and content of the search opinion *B-XI, 3*
 - Art. 124 and the utilisation scheme *B-XI, 9*

- Basis of the search opinion *B-XI, 2*
- Comments and amendments in response to the search opinion *B-XI, 3.3*
- Guidelines for Search *B-XI*
- No search opinion is issued *B-XI, 7*
- Priority claim and the search opinion *B-XI, 4*
- Reaction to the extended European search report (EESR) *B-XI, 8*
- Response to the search opinion *A-VI, 3, C-II, 3.1*
- Search opinion in cases of a limitation of the search *B-XI, 6*
- Search opinion is part of the EESR *B-XI, 1, B-XI, 1.1*
- Transmittal of the search report and search opinion *B-X, 12*
- Unity in relation to the search opinion *B-XI, 5*
- Use of "P" and "E" documents in the search opinion *B-XI, 4.1*
- Search opinion in cases of a limitation of the search *B-XI, 6*
- Search opinion is part of the EESR *B-XI, 1*
 - Position of the Examining Division *B-XI, 1.2*
 - Search opinion *B-XI, 1.1*
- Search procedure and strategy *B-IV*
 - Procedure after searching *B-IV, 3*
 - Procedure prior to searching *B-IV, 1*
 - Search strategy *B-IV, 2*
- Search report *B-II, 4, B-IX, 2.3, B-X*
 - Additional European searches *B-II, 4.2*
 - Admissibility during examination procedure before receipt of the search report - Rule 137(1) *H-II, 2.1*
 - After receipt of the search report - Rule 137(2) *H-II, 2.2*
 - Amendments made in response to the WO-ISA, IPER or supplementary international search report *C-III, 2.2*
 - Application documents for the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.3*
 - Applications for which a supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.1*
 - Applications for which no supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.2*
 - Areas of technology searched *B-X, 6*
 - Authentication and dates *B-X, 10*
 - Citing documents not mentioned in the search report *C-IV, 7.4*
 - Classification of late-published search reports *B-V, 5*
 - Classification of the patent application *B-X, 5*
 - Content of the extended European search report (EESR) *B-VIII, 3.3, B-VIII, 4.3*
 - Copies to be attached to the search report *B-X, 11*
 - Date of reference for documents cited in the search report; filing and priority date *B-VI, 5*
 - Different types of search reports drawn up by the EPO *B-X, 2*
 - Dispensing with the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.1*
 - Documents noted in the search *B-X, 9*
 - Errors in the search report *B-IV, 3.3*
 - European search report *A-VI, 1.3, A-X, 9.3.1, B-II, 4, B-II, 4.3, B-VII, 2.3, B-X, 4, B-X, 7, C-II, 1, C-II, 1.2, C-IV, 7.2, E-VIII, 2.5.2, F-II, 2.2, F-V, 13.1, F-V, 13.2*
 - European searches *B-II, 4.1*
 - Evaluation of prior art documents cited in search report and late priority claim *C-III, 6*
 - Form and language of the search report *B-X, 3*
 - General *B-II, 4, B-X, 1*
 - Guidelines for Search *B-X*
 - Identification of documents in the search report *B-X, 9.1*
 - Identification of the patent application and type of search report *B-X, 4*
 - International (PCT) searches *B-II, 4.4*
 - International-type searches *B-II, 4.5*
 - Opinions in relation to the search report *B-III, 1.1*
 - Partial European search report *B-VII, 1.1*
 - Patent documents arranged for systematic access *B-IX, 2.3*
 - Preparation of the search report *B-IV, 3.1*
 - Reaction to the extended European search report (EESR) *B-XI, 8*
 - Restriction of the subject of the search *B-X, 8*
 - Searches on national applications *B-II, 4.6*
 - Separate publication of the European search report *A-VI, 1.5*
 - Supplementary European search report *B-X, 9.1.4*
 - Supplementary European search report is required *B-II, 4.3.2*
 - Supplementary European searches *B-II, 4.3*

Title, abstract and figure(s) to be published with the abstract (as indicated on supplemental sheet A) *B-X, 7*
 Transmittal of the search report and search opinion *B-X, 12*
Search strategy *B-IV, 2*
 Carrying out the search; types of documents *B-IV, 2.3*
 Closest prior art and its effects on the search *B-IV, 2.5*
 End of search *B-IV, 2.6*
 Formulating a search strategy *B-IV, 2.2*
 Reformulation of the subject of the search *B-IV, 2.4*
 Restrictions *B-IV, 2.1*
 Subject of the search; restrictions *B-IV, 2.1*
 Types of documents *B-IV, 2.3*
 Search, publication and request for examination of divisional applications *A-IV, 1.8*
 Separate publication of the European search report *A-VI, 1.5*
 State of the art at the search stage *B-VI*
 Subject of the search *B-III, 3*
 Subject of the search; restrictions *B-IV, 2.1*
 Subject-matter excluded from search *B-III, 3.11*
 Subject-matter to be excluded from the search *B-VIII*
 Supplementary European search *B-VII, 2.3, E-VIII, 2.5.3*
 Supplementary European search report *B-X, 9.1.4*
 Supplementary European search report is required *B-II, 4.3.2*
 Supplementary international search *B-III, 3.3.2*
 Transmittal of the search report and search opinion *B-X, 12*
 Unity in relation to the search opinion *B-XI, 5*
 Use of "P" and "E" documents in the search opinion *B-XI, 4.1*
 Where the EPO does not perform a supplementary search *H-II, 7.4.1*
 Where the EPO performs a supplementary search *H-II, 7.4.2*

Searches on national applications *B-II, 4.6*

Search-related issues in examination *C-IV, 7*
 Additional searches during examination *C-IV, 7.2*
 Citing documents not mentioned in the search report *C-IV, 7.4*
 Search at the examination stage *C-IV, 7.3*
 Search for conflicting European applications *C-IV, 7.1*

Second

Second non-medical use *G-VI, 7.2*
 Second or further medical use of known pharmaceutical products *G-VI, 7.1*
 Second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.7.2*
 Agreement reached on a text - second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.7.2*
 Amendments/corrections admitted and allowable - second Rule 71(3) communication sent *C-V, 4.6*
 Examining Division proposes amendments in second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.3*
 Second Rule 71(3) communication sent *C-V, 4.6*
 Second Rule 71(3) communication sent *C-V, 4.6*
 Amendments/corrections admitted and allowable - second Rule 71(3) communication sent *C-V, 4.6*
 Applicant rejects amendments proposed by Examining Division in first Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.1*
 Examining Division proposes amendments in second Rule 71(3) communication *C-V, 4.6.3*
 Second Rule 71(3) invitation based on higher request initially rejected in first Rule 71(3) invitation *C-V, 4.6.2*
 Second Rule 71(3) invitation based on higher request initially rejected in first Rule 71(3) invitation *C-V, 4.6.2*

Second- and subsequent-generation divisional applications *A-IV, 1.1.1.4*

Secondary indicators *G-VII, 10*

Arbitrary choice *G-VII, 10.1*
 Bonus effect *G-VII, 10.2*
 Commercial success *G-VII, 10.3*
 Long-felt need; commercial success *G-VII, 10.3*
 Non-functional modification *G-VII, 10.1*
 Predictable disadvantage; non-functional modification; arbitrary choice *G-VII, 10.1*
 Unexpected technical effect; bonus effect *G-VII, 10.2*

Sectional diagrams A-IX, 7.3.1**Selection inventions** G-VI, 8, G-VII, 12

Error margins in numerical values G-VI, 8.1

Inventive step G-VII, 12

Novelty G-VI, 8

Separate

Separate crediting of the fee for grant and publishing and claims fees A-X, 11.3

Separate hearings E-III, 1.6.4

Separate publication of the European search report A-VI, 1.5

Sequence

Sequence information filed under Rule 56 A-IV, 5.1

Sequence listing A-III, 1.2, B-IV, 1.2, E-VIII, 2.4.2, F-II, 6

Content of a European patent application (other than claims) F-II, 6

Provisions of Chapter A-IV ("Special provisions") E-VIII, 2.4.2

Reference to sequences disclosed in a database F-II, 6.1

Sequence listings filed after the date of filing H-IV, 2.3.4

Sequence listings of an application filed by reference to a previously filed application A-IV, 5.2

Sequence of proceedings D-VII, 1

Basic principle D-VII, 1.1

Exceptions D-VII, 1.2

Sequence of requests H-III, 3.1.1

Sequences and partial sequences of genes G-III, 4

Shading A-IX, 7.2**Si**

SI base units F-II, An. 2, 1.1

Special name and symbol of the SI derived unit of temperature for expressing Celsius temperature F-II, An. 2, 1.1.1

SI derived units F-II, An. 2, 1.2

Deleted F-II, An. 2, 1.2.1

General rule for SI derived units F-II, An. 2, 1.2.2

SI derived units with special names and symbols F-II, An. 2, 1.2.3

SI derived units with special names and symbols F-II, An. 2, 1.2.3

SI units and their decimal multiples and submultiples F-II, An. 2, 1

Prefixes and their symbols used to designate certain decimal multiples and submultiples F-II, An. 2, 1.3

SI base units F-II, An. 2, 1.1

SI derived units F-II, An. 2, 1.2

Special authorised names and symbols of decimal multiples and submultiples of SI units F-II, An. 2, 1.4

Signature A-III, 3.4, A-III, 4.2.2, C-VIII, 6, D-III, 3.4

Examination of the Request for Grant form A-III, 4.2.2

Form of signature A-VIII, 3.3

Physical requirements A-III, 3.4

Signature of documents A-VIII, 3

Documents filed after filing the European patent application A-VIII, 3.1

Documents forming part of the European patent application A-VIII, 3.2

Form of signature A-VIII, 3.3

Joint applicants A-VIII, 3.4

Signature of the notice of opposition D-III, 3.4

Submission in writing D-III, 3.4

Work within the Examining Division C-VIII, 6

Signed authorisation A-VIII, 1.5**Situation in which it has to be checked whether the application from which priority is actually claimed is the "first application" in the sense of Art. 87(1)** F-VI, 2.4.4

Some examples of determining priority dates *F-VI, 2.4*

Intermediate publication of another European application *F-VI, 2.4.2*

Intermediate publication of the contents of the priority application *F-VI, 2.4.1*

Multiple priorities claimed for different inventions in the application with an intermediate publication of one of the inventions *F-VI, 2.4.3*

Situation in which it has to be checked whether the application from which priority is actually claimed is the "first application" in the sense of Art. 87(1) *F-VI, 2.4.4*

Special

Special applications *C-IX, H-IV, 2.4*

Applications filed by reference to an earlier application *H-IV, 2.4.1*

Applications resulting from a decision under Art. 61 *C-IX, 2, H-IV, 2.4.3*

Applications where a reservation has been entered in accordance with Art. 167(2)(a) EPC 1973 *C-IX, 3*

Content of the application as "originally" filed - special applications *H-IV, 2.4*

Divisional applications *C-IX, 1, H-IV, 2.4.2*

International applications *H-IV, 2.4.4*

International applications (Euro-PCT applications) *C-IX, 4*

Special authorised names and symbols of decimal multiples and submultiples of SI units *F-II, An. 2, 1.4*

Special circumstances *C-VI, 1.2*

Special considerations when there is more than one party *E-VII, 2.2.6*

Special name and symbol of the SI derived unit of temperature for expressing Celsius temperature *F-II, An. 2, 1.1.1*

Special provisions *A-IV*

Applications relating to biological material *A-IV, 4*

Applications relating to nucleotide and amino acid sequences *A-IV, 5*

Art. 61 applications *A-IV, 2*

Conversion into a national application *A-IV, 6*

Display at an exhibition *A-IV, 3*

European divisional applications *A-IV, 1*

Provisions of Chapter A-IV ("Special provisions") *E-VIII, 2.4*

Special reductions *A-X, 9.3*

Reduction of the examination fee where the international preliminary examination report is being drawn up by the EPO *A-X, 9.3.2*

Reduction of the fees for the international search and international preliminary examination of an international application *A-X, 9.3.3*

Reduction of the search fee for a supplementary European search *A-X, 9.3.1*

Special refunds *A-X, 10.2*

Refund of the examination fee *A-X, 10.2.4*

Refund of the fee for grant and publishing *A-X, 10.2.7*

Refund of the further search fee *A-X, 10.2.2*

Refund of the international preliminary examination fee *A-X, 10.2.5*

Refund of the international search fee *A-X, 10.2.3*

Refund of the search fee *A-X, 10.2.1*

Refund pursuant to Rule 37(2) *A-X, 10.2.6*

Special technical features *F-V, 2*

Specific rules applicable to Euro-PCT applications *B-III, 3.3.2***Standard**

Standard of proof *G-IV, 7.5.2*

Standards and standard preparatory documents *G-IV, 7.6*

State of the art *F-II, 4.3, G-IV, G-IV, 5.1, G-IV, 5.2, G-VII, 1*

Conflict with national rights of earlier date *G-IV, 6*

Conflict with other European applications *G-IV, 5, G-IV, 5.1*

Cross-references between prior art documents *G-IV, 8*

Date of filing or priority date as effective date *G-IV, 3*

Description (formal requirements) *F-II, 4.3*

Different text in respect of the state of the art according to Art. 54(3) and (4) under EPC 1973 *H-III, 4.2*

Documents defining the state of the art and not prejudicing novelty or inventive step *B-X, 9.2.2*

Documents in a non-official language *G-IV, 4*

Enabling disclosures *G-IV, 2*

Errors in prior art documents *G-IV, 9*
General remarks and definition *G-IV, 1*
Matters of doubt in the state of the art *B-VI, 5.6*
Patentability *G-IV*
State of the art - oral disclosure, etc. *B-VI, 2*
State of the art at the search stage *B-VI*
 Conflicting applications *B-VI, 4*
 Contents of prior-art disclosures *B-VI, 6*
 Date of reference for documents cited in the search report; filing and priority date *B-VI, 5*
 Filing and priority date *B-VI, 5*
 General *B-VI, 1*
 Internet disclosures - technical journals *B-VI, 7*
 Oral disclosure, etc. *B-VI, 2*
 Priority *B-VI, 3*
 State of the art - oral disclosure, etc. *B-VI, 2*
 Technical journals *B-VI, 7*
State of the art made available by means of oral description *G-IV, 7.3*
 Cases of oral description *G-IV, 7.3.1*
 Matters to be determined by the Opposition Division in cases of oral description *G-IV, 7.3.3*
 Non-prejudicial oral description *G-IV, 7.3.2*
State of the art made available to the public "by use or in any other way" *G-IV, 7*
 Internet disclosures *G-IV, 7.5*
 Matters to be determined by the Opposition Division as regards use *G-IV, 7.2*
 Standards and standard preparatory documents *G-IV, 7.6*
 State of the art made available by means of oral description *G-IV, 7.3*
 State of the art made available to the public in writing or by any other means *G-IV, 7.4*
 Types of use and instances of state of the art made available in any other way *G-IV, 7.1*
State of the art made available to the public in writing or by any other means *G-IV, 7.4*
State of the art pursuant to Art. 54(2) *G-VI, 1*
State of the art pursuant to Art. 54(3) *G-IV, 5.1*
 Accorded date of filing still subject to review *G-IV, 5.1.2*
 Requirements *G-IV, 5.1.1*
State of the art; date of filing *G-VII, 2*
Types of use and instances of state of the art made available in any other way *G-IV, 7.1*

Statement

Disparaging statements *A-III, 8.2, B-IV, 1.2, F-II, 7.3*
Effect of statements made in an interview or by telephone *C-VII, 2.4*
General statements, "spirit" of invention *F-IV, 4.4*
Statement in the decision of the amended form of the European patent *D-VIII, 1.4.2*
Statement of withdrawal *E-VII, 6.3*

Status of oral proceedings held by video-conference *E-II, 11.1.2*

Stay

Stay of proceedings *D-VII, 4.1*
 Stay of proceedings when a referral to the Enlarged Board of Appeal is pending *E-VI, 3*
 Stay of proceedings when entitlement proceedings are pending *E-VI, 2*
Staying the proceedings for grant *A-IV, 2.2*

Subject of the search *B-III, 3*

Abandonment of claims *B-III, 3.4*
Amended claims or missing parts (Rule 56) *B-III, 3.3*
Anticipation of amendments to claims *B-III, 3.5*
Basis for the search *B-III, 3.1*
Broad claims *B-III, 3.6*
Combination of elements in a claim *B-III, 3.9*
Different categories *B-III, 3.10*
Independent and dependent claims *B-III, 3.7*
Interpretation of claims *B-III, 3.2*
Lack of unity *B-III, 3.12*
Reformulation of the subject of the search *B-IV, 2.4*

Restriction of the subject of the search *B-X, 8*
Search on dependent claims *B-III, 3.8*
Subject of the search; restrictions *B-IV, 2.1*
Subject-matter excluded from search *B-III, 3.11*
Technological background *B-III, 3.13*

Subject-matter

Subject-matter excluded from search *B-III, 3.11*
Subject-matter of a dependent claim *F-IV, 3.6*
Subject-matter of minutes *E-II, 10.3*
Subject-matter of the European patent extending beyond the original disclosure *D-V, 6*
 Basis of this ground for opposition *D-V, 6.1*
 Distinction between allowable and unallowable amendments *D-V, 6.2*
Subject-matter taken from the description *H-II, 6.2*
Subject-matter to be excluded from the search *B-VIII*
 Claims contravening Art. 123(2) or Art. 76(1) *B-VIII, 6*
 Considerations relating to certain technical fields *B-VIII, 2*
 General remarks *B-VIII, 1*
 Invitation under both Rule 62a(1) and Rule 63(1) *B-VIII, 5*
 More than one independent claim per category (Rule 62a) *B-VIII, 4*
 No meaningful search possible *B-VIII, 3*
Subject-matter to be excluded is disclosed in the application as originally filed *H-V, 4.2*
Subject-matter to be excluded is not disclosed in the application as originally filed (so-called undisclosed disclaimers) *H-V, 4.1*

Submission

Submission in writing *D-III, 3*
 Form of the opposition *D-III, 3.1*
 Notices of opposition filed by fax *D-III, 3.3*
 Notices of opposition filed electronically *D-III, 3.2*
 Signature of the notice of opposition *D-III, 3.4*
Submissions by the parties *E-II, 8.5*
 Use of computer-generated slideshows in oral proceedings *E-II, 8.5.1*

Subsequent

Subsequent application considered as first application *F-VI, 1.4.1*
Subsequent filing of documents *A-II, 1.5*
Subsequent procedure in the event of deficiencies which may no longer be remedied *D-IV, 1.4*
 Deficiencies which may no longer be remedied in accordance with Rule 77(1) and (2), resulting in the opposition being rejected as inadmissible *D-IV, 1.4.2*
 Deficiencies which may no longer be remedied, as a result of which the opposition is deemed not to have been filed *D-IV, 1.4.1*

Substances and compositions *G-II, 4.2*

Substantive examination

Substantive examination (limitation) *D-X, 4*
 Basis for the examination *D-X, 4.2*
 Department responsible *D-X, 4.1*
 Further stages of the examination *D-X, 4.4*
 Scope of the examination *D-X, 4.3*
 Third-party observations during the examination *D-X, 4.5*
Substantive examination of a Euro-PCT application accompanied by an IPER *E-VIII, 4.3*
 Basis for substantive examination *E-VIII, 4.3.2*
 Comparative test results *E-VIII, 4.3.1*
 Consideration of the contents of the IPER *E-VIII, 4.3.3*
Substantive examination of opposition *D-V*
 Beginning of the examination of the opposition *D-V, 1*
 Clarity of claims *D-V, 5*
 Extent of the examination *D-V, 2*
 Insufficient disclosure of the invention *D-V, 4*
 Non-patentability pursuant to Art. 52 to 57 *D-V, 3*

Subject-matter of the European patent extending beyond the original disclosure *D-V, 6*

Sufficiency of disclosure *F-III, F-III, 1*

Art. 83 vs. Art. 123(2) *F-III, 2*

Burden of proof as regards the possibility of performing and repeating the invention *F-III, 4*

Cases of partially insufficient disclosure *F-III, 5*

Insufficient disclosure *F-III, 3*

Inventions relating to biological material *F-III, 6*

Proper names, trademarks and trade names *F-III, 7*

"Reach-through" claims *F-III, 9*

Reference documents *F-III, 8*

Sufficiency of disclosure *F-III, 1*

Sufficiency of disclosure and clarity *F-III, 11*

Sufficiency of disclosure and Rule 56 *F-III, 10*

Summaries, extracts or abstracts *B-X, 11.5*

Summoning of parties, witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.5*

Summons to oral proceedings *D-VI, 3.2, E-II, 6*

Invitation to file observations *D-VI, 3.2*

Late-filed requests after summons to oral proceedings in examination *H-II, 2.7*

Oral proceedings *E-II, 6*

When can summons to oral proceedings be issued in substantive examination? *E-II, 5.1*

Supplementary

Supplementary European search *B-VII, 2.3, E-VIII, 2.5.3*

Application documents for the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.3*

Applications for which a supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.1*

Applications for which no supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.2*

Dispensing with the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.1*

Reduction of the search fee for a supplementary European search *A-X, 9.3.1*

Supplementary European search report *B-X, 9.1.4*

Supplementary European search report is required *B-II, 4.3.2*

Supplementary European search report *B-X, 9.1.4*

Application documents for the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.3*

Applications for which a supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.1*

Applications for which no supplementary European search report is prepared *E-VIII, 3.2*

Dispensing with the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.1*

Supplementary European search report is required *B-II, 4.3.2*

Supplementary European searches *B-II, 4.3*

Application documents for the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.3*

Dispensing with the supplementary European search report *B-II, 4.3.1*

Supplementary European search report is required *B-II, 4.3.2*

Supplementary international search *B-III, 3.3.2*

Amendments made in response to the WO-ISA, IPER or supplementary international search report *C-III, 2.2*

Supplementary technical information *H-V, 2.3*

Support

Support for dependent claims *F-IV, 6.6*

Support in description *F-IV, 6*

Definition in terms of function *F-IV, 6.5*

Extent of generalisation *F-IV, 6.2*

General remarks *F-IV, 6.1*

Lack of support vs. insufficient disclosure *F-IV, 6.4*

Objection of lack of support *F-IV, 6.3*

Support for dependent claims *F-IV, 6.6*

Surcharge *A-X, 4.1, A-X, 6.2.1*

Surgery *G-II, 4.2.1.1*

Methods for treatment by surgery *G-II, 4.2, G-II, 4.2.1*

Methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy and diagnostic methods practised on the human or animal body *B-VIII, 2.1*

Surgery, therapy and diagnostic methods *G-II, 4.2*

Limitations of exception under Art. 53(c) *G-II, 4.2.1*

Methods for screening potential medicaments and clinical trials *G-II, 4.2.2*

Surrender of patent *E-VII, 6.4*

Survey of the processing of applications and patents at the EPO *General Part, 5*

Suspensive effect *E-X, 1*

Systematic access systems *B-IX, 1.2*

T

Tables *A-IX, 11.2*

Formulae and tables *F-IV, 2.4*

Tables in the claims *A-IX, 11.2.2*

Tables in the description *A-IX, 11.2.1*

Taking

Taking and conservation of evidence *E-III*

Conservation of evidence *E-III, 2*

Evaluation of evidence *E-III, 4*

Taking of evidence by courts or authorities of the Contracting States *E-III, 3*

Taking of evidence by the departments of the EPO *E-III, 1*

Taking of a final decision *D-VIII, 1.4.1*

Taking of evidence *C-VII, 3, D-VI, 1, D-VI, 7.1, E-III, 1.1, E-III, 1.3, E-III, 2.4*

Conservation of evidence *E-III, 2.4*

Costs arising from oral proceedings or taking of evidence *E-III, 1.9*

Decision on the request and the taking of evidence *E-III, 2.4*

General remark *C-VII, 3.1*

Language used in the taking of evidence *E-IV, 4*

Minutes of taking of evidence *E-III, 1.7*

Other procedures in examination *C-VII, 3*

Preparation of the decision *D-VI, 7.1*

Procedure for the examination of the opposition *D-VI, 1*

Producing evidence *C-VII, 3.2*

Taking of evidence by an appointed person *E-III, 3.6*

Taking of evidence by courts or authorities of the Contracting States *E-III, 3*

Taking of evidence by the departments of the EPO *E-III, 1.1*

Taking of evidence on oath *E-III, 3.2.1*

Taking of evidence, costs *D-IX, 1.1, D-IX, 1.3, E-III, 1.9*

Written evidence *C-VII, 3.3*

Taking of evidence by courts or authorities of the Contracting States *E-III, 3*

Costs of taking evidence *E-III, 3.5*

Legal co-operation *E-III, 3.1*

Letters rogatory *E-III, 3.3*

Means of giving or taking evidence *E-III, 3.2*

Procedures before the competent authority *E-III, 3.4*

Taking of evidence by an appointed person *E-III, 3.6*

Taking of evidence by the departments of the EPO *E-III, 1*

Commissioning of experts *E-III, 1.8*

Costs arising from oral proceedings or taking of evidence *E-III, 1.9*

Entitlements of witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.10*

General remarks *E-III, 1.1*

Hearing of parties, witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.6*

Means of evidence *E-III, 1.2*

Minutes of taking of evidence *E-III, 1.7*

Models *E-III, 1.11*

Order to take evidence *E-III, 1.4*
Summoning of parties, witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.5*
Taking of evidence *E-III, 1.3*
Video recordings *E-III, 1.12*

Tasks of the

Tasks of the Opposition Divisions *D-II, 4*
Ancillary proceedings *D-II, 4.3*
Decision concerning the awarding of costs by the Opposition Division *D-II, 4.2*
Examination of oppositions *D-II, 4.1*
Tasks of the other members of the Examining Division *C-VIII, 4*

Technical

Technical details and general remarks *G-IV, 7.5.6*
Technical drawings *A-IX, 1.1*
Technical features *F-IV, 2.1*
Special technical features *F-V, 2*
Technical field *F-II, 4.2*
Considerations relating to certain technical fields *B-VIII, 2*
Technical journals *B-VI, 7, G-IV, 7.5.3.1*
Internet disclosures - technical journals *B-VI, 7*
Technical opinion *E-XI, 1*
Establishment and issue of the technical opinion *E-XI, 5.4*
Fee for a technical opinion *E-XI, 5.3*
Request from a national court for a technical opinion concerning a European patent *E-XI*
Scope of the technical opinion *E-XI, 2*
Technical problem *E-II, 11.2.4*
Formulation of the objective technical problem *G-VII, 5.2*
"Requirements specification" in the formulation of the objective technical problem *G-VII, 5.4.1*
Revision of stated technical problem *H-V, 2.4*
Technical problem and its solution *F-II, 4.5*
Technical progress, advantageous effects *G-I, 3*

Technically qualified examiners *D-II, 2.1*

Technological background *B-III, 3.13*

Telephone conversation, personal interview, e-mail *C-VII, 2*

Arranging an interview *C-VII, 2.1*
Conduct of an interview or telephone conversation *C-VII, 2.3*
Effect of statements made in an interview or by telephone *C-VII, 2.4*
Minutes of an interview or telephone conversation *C-VII, 2.5*
Persons attending the interview *C-VII, 2.2*
Request for an interview; arranging an interview *C-VII, 2.1*
Use of e-mail *C-VII, 2.6*

Ten-day fail-safe arrangement *A-X, 6.2*

Amount of fee payable *A-X, 6.2.5*
Application of the ten-day fail-safe arrangement to replenishment of deposit account *A-X, 6.2.2*
Debit orders *A-X, 6.2.3*
Noting of loss of rights *A-X, 6.2.6*
Payment of fee at the normal fee rate *A-X, 6.2.4*
Requirements *A-X, 6.2.1*

Termination of opposition proceedings in the event of inadmissible opposition *D-IV, 4*

Terminology *F-II, 4.11*

Terms

Terms like "about" and "approximately" *F-IV, 4.7*
Terms of reference of the expert *E-III, 1.8.3*

Territorial effect of the opposition *D-I, 3***Text**Text for approval *C-V, 1.1*Text matter on drawings *A-IX, 8***Therapy** *G-II, 4.2.1.2*Methods for treatment by therapy *G-II, 4.2, G-II, 4.2.1*Methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy and diagnostic methods practised on the human or animal body *B-VIII, 2.1*Surgery, therapy and diagnostic methods *G-II, 4.2***Third parties** *A-VII, 4.2, D-I, 6, E-V, 3*Examination by the EPO of its own motion; facts, evidence or grounds not submitted in due time; observations by third parties *E-V*Examination of observations by third parties *C-VII, 5*Observations by third parties *A-VII, 4.2, D-I, 6, E-V, E-V, 3***Third-party observations during the examination** *D-X, 4.5***Time**Time allowed for filing notice of opposition *D-III, 1*Time limit and form of appeal *E-X, 6*Time limit for filing the request for examination *A-VI, 2.2*Time limit for filing the translation of the application (Admissible languages; ~) *A-VII, 1.1*Time limit for payment of extension fee *A-III, 12.2*Time limit; abandonment of subject matter *C-IX, 1.3*Time limits *A-III, 11.2.1, A-III, 11.3.1, G-V, 2*Calculation of time limits *E-VII, 1.4*Consideration of time limits *E-IX, 2*Designation fee; time limits *A-III, 11.2.1, A-III, 11.3.1*Determination of time limits *E-VII, 1.1*Duration of the time limits to be determined by the EPO on the basis of EPC provisions *E-VII, 1.2*Interruption of time limits *A-IV, 2.4, D-VII, 4.3*Relevant time limits *E-VII, 2.2.3*Resumption of time limits *E-VI, 1.2.1*Revocation in the event of requirements not being met until after expiry of time limits *D-VIII, 1.2.4*Time limits (general) *E-VII, 1.4*Time limits and acceleration of examination *C-VI*Time limits and loss of rights resulting from failure to respond within a time limit *E-VII, 1*Time limits for response to communications from the examiner *C-VI, 1*Time limits not covered *E-VII, 2.2.4*Time limits which may be freely determined *E-VII, 1.3*Time limits, loss of rights, further and accelerated processing and re-establishment of rights *E-VII*Time limits (general) *E-VII, 1.4*Time limits (general), calculation *E-VII, 1.4*Time limits (general), duration *E-VII, 1.6*Time limits (general), extension *E-VII, 1.6*Time limits and acceleration of examination *C-VI*Further ways to accelerate examination *C-VI, 3*PACE *C-VI, 2*Time limits for response to communications from the examiner *C-VI, 1*Time limits and loss of rights resulting from failure to respond within a time limit *E-VII, 1*Calculation of time limits *E-VII, 1.4*Determination of time limits *E-VII, 1.1*Duration of the time limits to be determined by the EPO on the basis of EPC provisions *E-VII, 1.2*Effect of change in priority date *E-VII, 1.5*Extension of a time limit *E-VII, 1.6*Failure to respond within a time limit *E-VII, 1.8*Late receipt of documents *E-VII, 1.7*Loss of rights *E-VII, 1.9*Time limits which may be freely determined *E-VII, 1.3*

Time limits for response to communications from the examiner C-VI, 1
 General considerations C-VI, 1.1
 Special circumstances C-VI, 1.2
Time limits, loss of rights, further and accelerated processing and re-establishment of rights E-VII
 Accelerated processing before the Boards of Appeal E-VII, 5
 Accelerated processing of oppositions E-VII, 4
 Accelerated prosecution of European patent applications E-VII, 3
 Further processing and re-establishment of rights E-VII, 2
 Renunciation of rights E-VII, 6
 Time limits and loss of rights resulting from failure to respond within a time limit E-VII, 1

Timeliness and structure of auxiliary requests H-III, 3.3.1.2

Title F-II, 3

Changes in the title H-V, 8
Request for grant - the title F-II, 3
Title of the invention A-III, 7, E-VIII, 2.3.6
 Examination of formal requirements A-III, 7
 Provisions of Chapter A-III ("Examination of formal requirements") E-VIII, 2.3.6
 Requirements A-III, 7.1
 Responsibility A-III, 7.2
Title, abstract and figure(s) to be published with the abstract (as indicated on supplemental sheet A) B-X, 7

Trademarks F-IV, 4.8, H-IV, 2.3.9

Proper names, trademarks and trade names F-III, 7
Registered trademarks F-II, 4.14

Transfer of rights E-XII, 3

Opposition cases with different texts where a partial transfer of rights by virtue of a final decision pursuant to Art. 61 and Rule 18(1) and (2) took place in examination proceedings H-III, 4.3.3

Transitional provisions

Transitional provisions for Art. 54(4) EPC 1973 and Art. 54(5) D-VII, 8
Transitional provisions relating to Rule 137(4) H-III, 2.1.4

Translation E-VIII, 2.1.2

Admissible languages; time limit for filing the translation of the application A-VII, 1.1
Certificate of translation A-VII, 7
Conformity of translation with the original text A-VII, 6.2
Correction of the translations of the claims H-VI, 5.3
Documents making up the application, replacement documents, translations A-III, 3.2
Initial processing and formal examination; copy of the international application; translation E-VIII, 2.1.2
Machine translations G-IV, 4.1
No payment of fees or filing of translations necessary C-V, 4.1
Replacement documents and translations A-VIII, 2.2
Request for publishing fee and translations D-VI, 7.2.3
Revocation for failure to pay the prescribed fee for publishing or to file a translation D-VIII, 1.2.2
Time limit for filing the translation of the application A-VII, 1.1
Translation of claims A-III, 3.2, C-V, 1.3
 Correction of the translations of the claims H-VI, 5.3
Translation of international application E-VIII, 2.1.2, E-VIII, 2.5.1
Translation of the application A-III, 14
 Admissible languages; time limit for filing the translation of the application A-VII, 1.1
 Time limit for filing the translation of the application A-VII, 1.1
Translation of the previous application A-III, 6.8, F-VI, 3.4
Translation of the priority A-II, 5.4.4
Translation of the priority document A-VII, 5
Translation, divisional application A-IV, 1.3.1, A-IV, 1.3.3, A-VII, 1.3
Translation, in language of proceedings of documents which have to be filed within a time limit A-VII, 2
Translation, included in the application documents A-III, 3.2
Translation, language of proceedings A-VII, 2, A-VII, 6.2
Translation, letters rogatory E-III, 3.3

Translation, reduction of fees A-X, 9.2.1, A-X, 9.2.4

Transmission of the dossier to the Examining Division A-VI, 2.4

Transmittal

Transmittal of the abstract to the applicant F-II, 2.6

Transmittal of the search report and search opinion B-X, 12

Travel expenses E-III, 1.10.1

Treatment of dependent claims under Rule 62a B-VIII, 4.6

Treaty (Applications under the Patent Cooperation ~ (PCT)) E-VIII

Two-part form F-IV, 2.2

No two-part form F-IV, 2.3.1

Two-part form unsuitable F-IV, 2.3

No two-part form F-IV, 2.3.1

Two-part form "wherever appropriate" F-IV, 2.3.2

Two-part form "wherever appropriate" F-IV, 2.3.2

Types of

Types of documents (Carrying out the search; ~) B-IV, 2.3

Types of evidence E-III, 4.2

Types of use and instances of state of the art made available in any other way G-IV, 7.1

U

Unit

Units and names of units permitted in specialised fields only F-II, An. 2, 4

Units recognised in international practice and complying with Rule 49(11) * F-II, An. 2

Compound units F-II, An. 2, 5

SI units and their decimal multiples and submultiples F-II, An. 2, 1

Units and names of units permitted in specialised fields only F-II, An. 2, 4

Units used with the SI, and whose values in SI are obtained experimentally F-II, An. 2, 3

Units which are defined on the basis of SI units but are not decimal multiples or submultiples thereof F-II, An. 2, 2

Units used with the SI, and whose values in SI are obtained experimentally F-II, An. 2, 3

Units which are defined on the basis of SI units but are not decimal multiples or submultiples thereof F-II, An. 2, 2

Unity

Unity in relation to the search opinion B-XI, 5

Unity objection raised for the first time in examination oral proceedings E-II, 8.7

Unity of invention B-II, 4.2, B-III, 3.12, B-VII, B-VII, 1.1, C-III, 3, C-III, 3.1, C-III, 3.1.1, C-IX, 1.2, D-V, 2.2, F-IV, 3.3, F-IV, 3.7, F-V, F-V, 1, G-VI, 7.1

Alternatives F-V, 4

Amended claims F-V, 12

Changing from one searched invention to another C-III, 3.4

Classification in cases of a lack of unity of invention B-V, 7

Dependent claims F-V, 9

Divisional applications C-IX, 1.2

Euro-PCT applications F-V, 13

European Patent Application F-V

Examination of novelty G-VI, 7.1

Examiner's approach F-V, 8

Excision of other inventions; filing divisional applications C-III, 3.2

Extent of the examination D-V, 2.2

Filing divisional applications C-III, 3.2

First stage of examination C-III, 3

General remarks B-VII, 1, F-V, 1

Guidelines for Search *B-VII*
Individual features in a claim *F-V, 6*
Intermediate and final products *F-V, 3*
Kinds of claim *F-IV, 3.3, F-IV, 3.7*
Lack of unity "a priori" or "a posteriori" *F-V, 7*
Lack of unity and Rule 62a or Rule 63 *B-VII, 3*
Lack of unity during search *F-V, 10*
Lack of unity during substantive examination *F-V, 11*
Limitation to searched invention *C-III, 3.1*
Markush grouping *F-V, 5*
Procedures in cases of lack of unity *B-VII, 2*
Refund of additional search fees *C-III, 3.3*
Relation to unity in search; limitation to searched invention *C-III, 3.1*
Relationship between Rule 43(2) and Art. 82 *F-V, 14*
Special technical features *F-V, 2*
Subject of the search *B-III, 3.12*
Unity of the European patent *D-VII, 3*
 Basic principle *D-VII, 3.1*
 Factors affecting the unity of the European patent *D-VII, 3.2*

Unpublished patent applications *B-IX, 2.2*

Usable surface area of sheets *A-IX, 4.1*

Use

Use claims *F-IV, 4.16*
Use of an official language *E-IV, 1*
Use of computer-generated slideshows in oral proceedings *E-II, 8.5.1*
 Examination proceedings (ex parte) *E-II, 8.5.1.2*
 Opposition proceedings (inter partes) *E-II, 8.5.1.1*
Use of e-mail *C-VII, 2.6*
 Confidentiality *C-VII, 2.6.3*
 Examples of where e-mail could be used *C-VII, 2.6.1*
 Filing of amended documents and new requests *C-VII, 2.6.4*
 Inclusion in the file of any e-mail exchange *C-VII, 2.6.5*
 Initiation of e-mail *C-VII, 2.6.2*
Use of laptops or other electronic devices during either ex parte or inter partes oral proceedings *E-II, 8.2.1*
Use of "P" and "E" documents in the search opinion *B-XI, 4.1*
Use of Rule 137(4) for amendments filed during oral proceedings in examination *E-II, 8.8*
Use on non-public property *G-IV, 7.2.3*

User interfaces *G-II, 3.7.1*

V

Validly claiming priority *F-VI, 1.3*

Variations in proportions *A-IX, 7.6*

Verification of

Verification of claimed priority date(s) *B-VI, 5.1*
Verification of official classification *B-V, 8*

Version of the granted patent to be considered *H-IV, 3.4*

Video recordings *E-III, 1.12*

Voluntary

Voluntary and mandatory division *C-IX, 1.2*
Voluntary division *A-IV, 1.1.1.2*
Voluntary reply to Rule 161(1) communication *E-VIII, 3.3.4*

W

Waiver of right to be mentioned as inventor *A-III, 5.2*

When

When can summons to oral proceedings be issued in substantive examination? *E-II, 5.1*

When does the Examining Division resume examination after approval? *C-V, 6.1*

When may a divisional application be filed? *A-IV, 1.1.1*

Earlier application must be pending *A-IV, 1.1.1.1*

Legal remedies for late filing of a divisional application *A-IV, 1.1.1.5*

Mandatory division *A-IV, 1.1.1.3*

Second- and subsequent-generation divisional applications *A-IV, 1.1.1.4*

Voluntary division *A-IV, 1.1.1.2*

When may models be submitted? *E-III, 1.11.1*

Where

Where and how applications may be filed *A-II, 1*

Application numbering systems *A-II, 1.8*

Debit orders for deposit accounts held with the EPO *A-II, 1.6*

Filing of applications by delivery by hand or by post *A-II, 1.1*

Filing of applications by fax *A-II, 1.2*

Filing of applications by other means *A-II, 1.4*

Filing of applications in electronic form *A-II, 1.3*

Forwarding of applications *A-II, 1.7*

Subsequent filing of documents *A-II, 1.5*

Where and how to file a divisional application? *A-IV, 1.3.1*

Where the EPO does not perform a supplementary search *H-II, 7.4.1*

Where the EPO performs a supplementary search *H-II, 7.4.2*

Whole figure *A-IX, 5.3*

Withdrawal

Statement of withdrawal *E-VII, 6.3*

Withdrawal before publication of the patent specification *C-V, 11*

Withdrawal of amendments/abandonment of subject matter *H-III, 2.5*

Withdrawal of application or designation *E-VII, 6.1*

Withdrawal of designation *A-III, 11.2.4, A-III, 11.3.8*

European patent applications filed before 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.3.8*

European patent applications filed on or after 1 April 2009 *A-III, 11.2.4*

Withdrawal of extension *A-III, 12.3*

Withdrawal of late-filed missing drawings/parts of the description *A-II, 5.5*

Withdrawal of priority claim *E-VII, 6.2*

Withdrawal of the request *D-X, 9, E-XI, 5.3*

Without invitation (Late filing of drawings or parts of the description - ~) *A-II, 5.2*

Witnesses

Details of the entitlements of witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.10.3*

Entitlements of witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.10*

Hearing of parties, witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.6*

Reimbursement for witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.10.1, E-III, 1.10.2*

Summoning of parties, witnesses and experts *E-III, 1.5*

Witnesses and experts not summoned *E-III, 1.6.2*

Work

Work at the EPO *General Part, 4*

Work of an examiner *C-I, 2*

Work within the Examining Division *C-VIII*

Consultation of a legally qualified examiner *C-VIII, 7*

Decision *C-VIII, 6*

Enlargement of the Examining Division; consultation of a legally qualified examiner *C-VIII, 7*

Further communication with the applicant *C-VIII, 5*
General remarks *C-VIII, 1*
Recommendation to grant *C-VIII, 2*
Recommendation to refuse *C-VIII, 3*
Tasks of the other members of the Examining Division *C-VIII, 4*

Written

Written evidence *C-VII, 3.3*
Written form of decisions *E-IX, 4*
 Decision on the file as it stands *E-IX, 4.4*
 Facts and submissions *E-IX, 4.3*
 General remarks *E-IX, 4.1*
 Order *E-IX, 4.2*
Written procedure *H-III, 3.4.1, H-III, 3.5.2*
 Auxiliary requests in limitation proceedings *H-III, 3.5.2*
 Auxiliary requests in opposition proceedings *H-III, 3.4.1*